



# **Mellanox MLNX-OS® Command Reference Guide for IBM SX90Y3452**

Rev 1.6.9

Software Version 3.3.4100

## NOTE:

THIS HARDWARE, SOFTWARE OR TEST SUITE PRODUCT (“PRODUCT(S)”) AND ITS RELATED DOCUMENTATION ARE PROVIDED BY MELLANOX TECHNOLOGIES “AS-IS” WITH ALL FAULTS OF ANY KIND AND SOLELY FOR THE PURPOSE OF AIDING THE CUSTOMER IN TESTING APPLICATIONS THAT USE THE PRODUCTS IN DESIGNATED SOLUTIONS. THE CUSTOMER’S MANUFACTURING TEST ENVIRONMENT HAS NOT MET THE STANDARDS SET BY MELLANOX TECHNOLOGIES TO FULLY QUALIFY THE PRODUCT(S) AND/OR THE SYSTEM USING IT. THEREFORE, MELLANOX TECHNOLOGIES CANNOT AND DOES NOT GUARANTEE OR WARRANT THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL OPERATE WITH THE HIGHEST QUALITY. ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL MELLANOX BE LIABLE TO CUSTOMER OR ANY THIRD PARTIES FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PAYMENT FOR PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES, LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM THE USE OF THE PRODUCT(S) AND RELATED DOCUMENTATION EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.



Mellanox Technologies  
 350 Oakmead Parkway Suite 100  
 Sunnyvale, CA 94085  
 U.S.A.  
[www.mellanox.com](http://www.mellanox.com)  
 Tel: (408) 970-3400  
 Fax: (408) 970-3403

Mellanox Technologies, Ltd.  
 Beit Mellanox  
 PO Box 586 Yokneam 20692  
 Israel  
[www.mellanox.com](http://www.mellanox.com)  
 Tel: +972 (0)74 723 7200  
 Fax: +972 (0)4 959 3245

© Copyright 2013. Mellanox Technologies. All Rights Reserved.

Mellanox®, Mellanox logo, BridgeX®, ConnectX®, CORE-Direct®, InfiniBridge®, InfiniHost®, InfiniScale®, MLNX-OS®, PhyX®, SwitchX®, UFM®, Virtual Protocol Interconnect® and Voltaire® are registered trademarks of Mellanox Technologies, Ltd.

Connect-IB™, ExtendX™, FabricIT™, Mellanox Open Ethernet™, Mellanox Virtual Modular Switch™, MetroX™, MetroDX™, ScalableHPC™, Unbreakable-Link™ are trademarks of Mellanox Technologies, Ltd.

All other trademarks are property of their respective owners.

# Table of Contents

<b>Table of Contents</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>Document Revision History</b> .....	<b>10</b>
<b>About this Manual</b> .....	<b>12</b>
<b>Chapter 1 Using the Command Line Interface</b> .....	<b>17</b>
1.1 CLI Modes - - - - -	17
1.2 Syntax Conventions - - - - -	18
1.3 Getting Help - - - - -	18
1.4 Prompt and Response Conventions - - - - -	19
1.5 User Roles (Capabilities) - - - - -	20
1.6 Using the Negation Form - - - - -	20
1.7 Parameter Key - - - - -	22
<b>Chapter 2 System Management</b> .....	<b>23</b>
2.1 Management Interfaces - - - - -	23
2.1.1 Interface .....	23
interface .....	23
interface vlan create .....	24
ip address .....	25
alias .....	26
mtu .....	28
duplex .....	29
speed .....	31
dhcp .....	33
shutdown .....	34
zeroconf .....	35
comment .....	36
ipv6 address .....	37
show interface .....	39
2.1.2 Hostname Resolution .....	41
hostname .....	41
ip name-server .....	42
ip domain-list .....	43
ip/ipv6 host .....	44
ip/ipv6 map-hostname .....	45
show hosts .....	46
2.1.3 Routing .....	47
ip/ipv6 route .....	47
ipv6 default-gateway .....	48
show ip/ipv6 route .....	49
show ip/ipv6 default-gateway .....	50
2.1.4 Network to Media Resolution (ARP & NDP) .....	51
ip arp .....	51
ip arp timeout .....	52
show ip arp .....	53

	ipv6 neighbor	54
	clear ipv6 neighbors	55
	show ipv6 neighbors	56
2.1.5	DHCP	57
	ip dhcp	57
	show ip dhcp	58
2.1.6	IP Diagnostic Tools	59
	ping	59
	tracert	60
	tcpdump	63
	clear counters	64
2.2	Unbreakable Links	65
	phy-profile	65
	llr support ib-speed	66
	phy-profile map	67
	show phy-profile	68
	show llr	69
2.3	License Keys	70
	license	70
	show licenses	71
2.4	NTP, Clock & Time Zones	72
	clock set	72
	clock timezone	73
	ntp	74
	ntpdate	75
	show clock	76
	show ntp	77
2.5	Software Management	78
	image boot	78
	boot next	79
	image default-chip-fw	80
	image delete	81
	image fetch	82
	image install	83
	image move	84
	image options	85
	show bootvar	86
	show images	87
2.6	File Management	88
2.6.1	File System	88
	debug generate dump	88
	file debug-dump	89
	file stats	90
	file tcpdump	91
	show files debug-dump	92
	show files stats	93
	show files system	94
	show files tcpdump	95
2.6.2	Configuration File	96

configuration audit	96
configuration copy	97
configuration delete	98
configuration fetch	99
configuration jump-start	100
configuration merge	101
configuration move	102
configuration new	103
configuration switch-to	104
configuration text fetch	105
configuration text file	106
configuration text generate	107
configuration upload	108
write	109
show configuration	110
show running-config	111
2.7 Local and Remote Logging	112
logging local	112
logging local override	113
logging <syslog IP address>	115
logging receive	117
logging format	118
logging fields	119
logging level	121
logging files delete	122
logging files rotation	123
logging files upload	125
logging monitor	126
show logging	127
show log	128
2.8 Maintenance Tools	130
reload	130
2.9 mDNS	131
ha dns enable	131
2.10 User Management and AAA	132
2.10.1 User Accounts	132
username	132
show usernames	134
show users	135
show whoami	136
2.10.2 AAA Methods	137
aaa accounting	137
aaa authentication login	138
aaa authentication attempts track enable	139
aaa authentication attempts lockout	140
aaa authentication attempts class-override	143
aaa authentication attempts reset	144
clear aaa authentication attempts	145
aaa authorization	146

	show aaa	148
	show aaa authentication attempts	149
2.10.3	RADIUS	150
	radius-server	150
	radius-server host	151
	show radius	152
2.10.4	TACACS+	153
	tacacs-server	153
	tacacs-server host	154
	show tacacs	156
2.10.5	LDAP	157
	ldap base-dn	157
	ldap bind-dn/bind-password	158
	ldap group-attribute/group-dn	159
	ldap host	160
	ldap login-attribute	161
	ldap port	162
	ldap referrals	163
	ldap scope	164
	ldap ssl	165
	ldap timeout	167
	ldap version	168
	show ldap	169
2.11	Cryptographic (X.509, IPsec)	170
	crypto ipsec peer local	170
	crypto certificate ca-list	173
	crypto certificate default-cert	174
	crypto certificate generation	175
	crypto certificate name	176
	crypto certificate system-self-signed	178
	show crypto certificate	179
	show crypto ipsec	181
2.12	CLI Session	182
	cli clear-history	182
	cli default	183
	cli session	185
	show cli	187
2.13	Banner	188
	banner login	188
	banner login-local	189
	banner login-remote	190
	banner motd	191
	show banner	192
2.14	SSH	193
	ssh server enable	193
	ssh server host-key	194
	ssh server listen	196
	ssh server min-version	197
	ssh server ports	198

	ssh server x11-forwarding	199
	ssh client global	200
	ssh client user	202
	slogin	203
	show ssh client	204
	show ssh server	205
2.15	Remote Login	206
	telnet-server enable	206
	show telnet-server	207
2.16	XML Gateway	208
	xml-gw enable	208
	show xml-gw	209
2.17	Web Server	210
	web auto-logout	210
	web client cert-verify	211
	web client ca-list	212
	web enable	213
	web http	214
	web httpd	216
	web https	217
	web session	219
	web proxy auth	220
	web proxy host	222
	show web	223
2.18	SNMP	224
	snmp-server auto-refresh	224
	snmp-server community	225
	snmp-server contact	226
	snmp-server enable	227
	snmp-server host	228
	snmp-server listen	230
	snmp-server location	231
	snmp-server notify	232
	snmp-server port	233
	snmp-server user	234
	show snmp	235
	show snmp auto-refresh	236
2.19	Scheduled Jobs	237
	job	237
	command	238
	comment	239
	enable	240
	execute	241
	fail-continue	242
	name	243
	schedule type	244
	schedule <recurrence type>	245
	show jobs	246
2.20	Event Notification	247

email autosupport	247
email autosupport ssl mode	248
email autosupport ssl cert-verify	249
email autosupport ssl ca-list	250
email dead-letter	251
email domain	252
email mailhub	253
email mailhub-port	254
email notify event	255
email notify recipient	256
email return-addr	257
email return-host	258
email send-test	259
email ssl mode	260
email ssl cert-verify	261
email ssl ca-list	262
show email	263
2.21 Statistics and Alarms	264
stats alarm <alarm-id> clear	264
stats alarm <alarm-id> enable	265
stats alarm <alarm-id> event-repeat	266
stats alarm <alarm-id> {rising   falling}	267
stats alarm <alarm-id> rate-limit	268
stats chd <chd-id> clear	269
stats chd <chd-id> enable	270
stats chd <chd-id> compute time	271
stats sample <sample-id> clear	273
stats sample <sample-id> enable	274
stats sample <sample-id> interval	275
stats clear-all	276
stats export	277
show stats alarm	278
show stats chd	279
show stats cpu	280
show stats sample	281
2.22 Chassis Management	282
health	282
power enable	283
usb eject	284
system profile	285
show fan	286
show version	287
show cpld	288
show inventory	289
show module	290
show memory	291
show asic-version	292
show power	293
show power consumers	294

	show temperature . . . . .	295
	show voltage . . . . .	296
	show health-report . . . . .	297
	show resources . . . . .	298
	show system profile . . . . .	299
	show system capabilities . . . . .	300
	show system mac . . . . .	301
	show protocols . . . . .	302
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>InfiniBand Switching . . . . .</b>	<b>304</b>
3.1	Node Name - - - - -	304
	ib nodename . . . . .	304
	show ib nodename . . . . .	305
3.2	General - - - - -	306
	fabric zero-counters . . . . .	306
	show fabric . . . . .	307
	show {guids   system guid} . . . . .	308
	show lids . . . . .	309
3.3	Interface - - - - -	310
	interface ib . . . . .	310
	mtu . . . . .	311
	shutdown . . . . .	312
	description . . . . .	313
	speed . . . . .	314
	op-vls . . . . .	315
	width . . . . .	316
	clear counters . . . . .	317
	show interfaces ib . . . . .	318
	show interfaces ib status . . . . .	319
	show interfaces ib transceiver . . . . .	320
	show interface ib capabilities . . . . .	321
3.4	Fabric Inspector - - - - -	330
	ib fabric import . . . . .	330
	ib fabric monitor . . . . .	331
	ib fabric nodenames . . . . .	332
	ib fabric refresh . . . . .	333
	ib fabric transceiver-info . . . . .	334
	test ib fabric . . . . .	335
	show ib fabric connections . . . . .	338
	show ib fabric messages . . . . .	339
	show ib fabric monitor . . . . .	340
	show ib fabric node . . . . .	341
	show ib fabric nodes . . . . .	342
	show ib fabric port . . . . .	343
	show ib fabric ports . . . . .	344
	show ib fabric system . . . . .	346
	show ib fabric sys . . . . .	347
	show ib fabric transceiver-info . . . . .	348

# Document Revision History

**Table 1 - Document Revision History – InfiniBand**

Document Revision	Date	Description
Rev 1.6.9	Aug. 2013	No InfiniBand changes.
Rev 1.6.8	Aug. 2013	<p>Added the command “ip arp timeout” to Section 2.1.4, “Network to Media Resolution (ARP &amp; NDP),” on page 51</p> <p>Added the command “show interfaces port-channel”</p> <p>Added the command “logging monitor”</p> <p>Added the command “ha dns enable”</p> <p>Updated the command “show ip arp”</p> <p>Updated the command “power-management width”</p> <p>Updated the command “file debug-dump”</p> <p>Updated Chapter 6, “Gateway,” on page 684</p> <p>Removed the command “ib sm mkey-lease”</p> <p>Removed the command “ib sm rate-smp-usecs”</p> <p>Removed the command “show ib sm console”</p> <p>Removed the command “show ib sm console-port”</p> <p>Removed the command “show ib sm max-rate-smps”</p> <p>Removed the command “show ib sm rate-smp-usecs”</p>
Rev 1.6.7	Jul. 2013	Updated the command “file debug-dump”
Rev 1.6.6	Apr. 2013	<p>Updated the command “speed” under “interface ib”</p> <p>Updated the command “hostname”</p> <p>Updated the command “ip arp timeout”</p>
Rev 1.6.3	Jan. 2013	<p>Added the commands “ib sm root-guid” and “show ib sm root-guid”</p> <p>Added the command “snmp-server auto-refresh”</p> <p>Added the command “show sma port”</p> <p>Updated the output of the command “show inventory”</p> <p>Updated the command “sma port”</p> <p>Updated the command “show ip arp”</p> <p>Update “hostname” command note</p>
Rev 1.6.2	Dec. 2012	<p>Added Gateway commands</p> <p>Updated banner login command</p> <p>Updated System Management chapters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- AAA</li> <li>- LDAP</li> <li>- Email</li> <li>- SNMP</li> <li>- Web</li> </ul> <p>Updated lldp tlv-select command</p> <p>Updated dcb priority-flow-control command</p>
Rev. 1.6.1	Nov. 2012	<p>Added Network Interfaces chapter</p> <p>Updated system profile command</p> <p>Updated ‘interface ib’ command with range option</p>

**Table 1 - Document Revision History – InfiniBand**

<b>Document Revision</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Description</b>
Rev 1.5.2	Jun. 2012	Added Phy commands Added Partitions commands Added “show interface ib capabilities” command
Rev 1.5.0	May 2012	Initial version

## About this Manual

This manual provides general information concerning MLNX-OS® Command Line Interface.

### Intended Audience

This manual is intended for network administrators who are responsible for configuring and managing Mellanox Technologies' MLNX-OS Switch Platforms.

### Related Documentation

The following table lists the documents referenced in this user's manual.

**Table 2 - Reference Documents**

Document Name	Description
InfiniBand Architecture Specification, Vol. 1, Release 1.2.1	The InfiniBand Architecture Specification that is provided by IBTA.
SwitchX® Hardware Installation Guide	Each Mellanox Technologies' switch platform is shipped with an <i>Installation Guide</i> document to bring-up and initialize the switch platform.
SwitchX® Hardware User Manual	This document contains hardware descriptions, LED assignments and hardware specifications among other things.
Switch Product Release Notes	Please look up the relevant SwitchX®-based switch system/series release note file
MX-OS Software WebUI User's Manual	WebUI user's manual for MX-OS.
Mellanox MLNX-OS SwitchX Software User Manual	This document contains information regarding configuring and managing Mellanox Technologies' SwitchX® Switch Platforms.
Mellanox MLNX-OS Software Configuration Guide	Configuration Guide for MLNX-OS displaying different configuration scenarios.

All of these documents can be found on the Mellanox website. They are available either through the product pages or through the support page with a login and password.

## Documentation Conventions

### Typographical Conventions

**Table 3 - Typographical Conventions**

Description	Convention	Example
File names	file.extension	
Directory names	directory	
Commands and their parameters	command param1	sx10xx-1 > show hosts
Required item	< >	
Optional item	[ ]	
Mutually exclusive parameters	{p1, p2, p3} or {p1   p2   p3}	
Optional mutually exclusive parameters	[p1   p2   p3]	
Prompt of a command in Standard mode	hostname >	sx10xx-1 >
Prompt of a command in Enable mode	hostname #	sx10xx-1 #
Prompt of a command in Config mode	hostname (config) #	sx10xx-1 (config) #
Comments to explain command examples	//	// This is a comment
Variables for which users supply specific values	Italic font	<i>enable</i>
Emphasized words	Italic font	<i>These are emphasized words</i>
Note	 <text>	 This is a note.
Warning	 <text>	 Make sure to connect to the RS-232 RJ-45 port of the switch and not to the MGT port.

## Glossary

**Table 4 - Glossary**

Term	Description
AAA	Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Authentication - verifies user credentials (username and password)</li> <li>• Authorization - grants or refuses privileges to a user/client for accessing specific services</li> <li>• Accounting - tracks network resources consumption by users</li> </ul>
ARP	Address Resolution Protocol. A protocol that translates IP addresses into MAC addresses for communication over a local area network (LAN).
BOARD_MONITOR	Board temperature sensor for the selected Leaf or Spine module.
CA (Channel Adapter)	A device which terminates an Infiniband link, and executes transport level functions.
CLI	Command Line Interface. A user interface in which you type commands at the prompt.
DCBX	DCBX protocol is an extension of the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP). DCBX end points exchange request and acknowledgment messages. For flexibility, parameters are coded in a type-length-value (TLV) format.
DHCP	The Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) is an automatic configuration protocol used on IP networks.
Director Class Switch	A high density InfiniBand chassis switch system.
DMA (Direct Memory Access)	Allowing Hardware to move data blocks directly to the memory, bypassing the CPU.
DNS	Domain Name System. A hierarchical naming system for devices in a computer network.
Edge Switch	A switch system with a 1RU form factor.
Fabric Management	The use of a set of tools (APIs) to configure, discover, and manage and a group of devices organized as a connected fabric.
FTP	File Transfer Protocol (FTP) is a standard network protocol used to transfer files from one host to another over a TCP-based network, such as the Internet.
Gateway	A network node that interfaces with another network using a different network protocol.
GID (Global Identifier)	A 128-bit number used to identify a Port on a network adapter (see below), a port on a Router, or a Multicast Group.
GUID (Globally Unique Identifier)	A 64-bit number that uniquely identifies a device or component in a subnet.
HA (High Availability)	A system design protocol that provides redundancy of system components, thus enables overcoming single or multiple failures in minimal downtime.
IB	InfiniBand.

**Table 4 - Glossary**

Term	Description
LACP	Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) provides a method to control the bundling of several physical ports together to form a single logical channel. LACP allows a network device to negotiate an automatic bundling of links by sending LACP packets to the peer (directly connected device that also implements LACP).
LID (Local Identifier)	A 16 bit address assigned to end nodes by the subnet manager Each LID is unique within its subnet.
MTU (Maximum Transfer Unit)	The maximum size of a packet payload (not including headers) that can be sent /received from a port.
QoS or Quality of Service	Quality of service is the ability to manage different applications or users by priority such that a required bit rate, delay, packet dropping probability, and/or other measures may be guaranteed.
QSFP_AMBIENT_TEMP	Ambient temperature sensor of the QSFP cage for the selected Leaf or Spine module
RADIUS	Remote Authentication Dial In User Service. A networking protocol that enables AAA centralized management for computers to connect and use a network service.
RDMA (Remote Direct Memory Access)	Accessing memory in a remote side without involvement of the remote CPU.
SA (Subnet Administrator)	The interface for querying and manipulating subnet management data.
SCP	Secure Copy or SCP is a means of securely transferring computer files between a local and a remote host or between two remote hosts. It is based on the Secure Shell (SSH) protocol.
SM (Subnet Manager)	An entity that configures and manages the subnet, discovers the network topology, assign LIDs, determines the routing schemes and sets the routing tables. There is only one master SM and possible several slaves (Standby mode) at a given time. The SM administers switch routing tables thereby establishing paths through the fabric.
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol. A network protocol for the management of a network and the monitoring of network devices and their functions.
SNTP	Network Time Protocol. A protocol for synchronizing computer clocks in a network.
SSH	Secure Shell. A protocol (program) for securely logging in to and running programs on remote machines across a network. The program authenticates access to the remote machine and encrypts the transferred information through the connection.
syslog	A standard for forwarding log messages in an IP network.
TACACS+	Terminal Access Controller Access-Control System Plus. A networking protocol that enables access to a network of devices via one or more centralized servers. TACACS+ provides separate AAA services.

**Table 4 - Glossary**

Term	Description
TCA (Target Channel Adapter)	A Channel Adapter that is not required to support verbs, usually used in I/O devices.
WebUI	Web User Interface. A user interface in which you select commands from drop down menus or by clicking on icons.
XML Gateway	Extensible Markup Language Gateway. Provides an XML request-response protocol for setting and retrieving HW management information.

# 1 Using the Command Line Interface

This chapter explains how to use the command line interface (CLI) of MLNX-OS SwitchX®.

## 1.1 CLI Modes

The CLI can be in one of three modes, and each mode makes available a certain group (or level) of commands for execution. The different CLI configuration modes are:

**Table 5 - CLI Modes and Config Context**

Mode/Context	Description
Standard	When the CLI is launched, it begins in Standard mode. This is the most restrictive mode and only has commands to query a restricted set of state information. Users cannot take any actions that directly affect the system, nor can they change any configuration.
Enable	The “enable” command moves the user to Enable mode. This mode offers commands to view all state information and take actions like rebooting the system, but it does not allow any configuration to be changed. Its commands are a superset of those in Standard mode. To return to Standard mode, enter “disable”.
Config	The “configure terminal” command moves the user from Enable mode to Config mode. Config mode is allowed only for user accounts in the “admin” role (or capabilities) – see “User Roles (Capabilities)”. This mode has a full unrestricted set of commands to view anything, take any action, or change any configuration. Its commands are a superset of those in Enable mode. To return to Enable mode, enter “exit” or “no configure”. Note that moving directly from/to Standard mode to/from Config mode is not possible.
Config Interface Management	Configuration mode for management interface mgmt0, mgmt1 and loopback.
Config Interface Ethernet	Configuration mode for Ethernet interface.
Config Interface Port Channel	Configuration mode for Port channel (LAG).
Config Vlan	Configuration mode for VLAN.
Any Command Mode	Several commands such as “show” can be applied within any context.

## 1.2 Syntax Conventions

To help you identify the parts of a CLI command, this section uses conventions to show the syntax of commands.

**Table 6 - Syntax Conventions**

Syntax Convention	Description	Example
< > Angled brackets	Indicates a value/variable that must be replaced.	<1...65535> or <switch interface>
[ ] Square brackets	Encloses optional parameters. However, only one parameter out of the list of parameters listed can be used. You cannot have a combination of the parameters unless otherwise stated.	[destination-ip   destination-port   destination-mac]
{ } Braces	Encloses alternatives or variables that are required for the parameter in square brackets.	[mode {active   on   passive}]
Vertical bar	Identifies mutually exclusive choices.	active   on   passive



Do not enter the angled or square brackets, vertical bar, or braces in command lines. This guide uses these symbols only to show the types of entries.



CLI commands and options are in lowercase and are case-sensitive. For example, when you enter the `enable` command, enter it all in lowercase, not `ENABLE` or `Enable`. Text entries you create are also case-sensitive. For example, if you set a LAG name to `Lag1`, enter it exactly, not `lag1` or `LAG1`.

## 1.3 Getting Help

You may request context-sensitive help at any time by pressing “?” on the command line. This will show a list of choices for the word you are on, or a list of top-level commands if you have not typed anything yet.

For example, if you are in Standard mode and you type “?” at the command line, then you will get the following list of available commands.

```
switch [standalone: master] > ?
cli           Configure CLI shell options
enable       Enter enable mode
```

```

exit          Log out of the CLI
help         View description of the interactive help system
no          Negate or clear certain configuration options
ping        Send ICMP echo requests to a specified host
show        Display system configuration or statistics
slogin      Log into another system securely using ssh
switch      Configure switch on system
telnet      Log into another system using telnet
terminal    Set terminal parameters
traceroute  Trace the route packets take to a destination
switch-11a596 [standalone: master] >

```

If you type a legal string and then you press “?” *without* a space character before it, then you will either get a description of the command that you have typed so far or the possible command/parameter completions. If you press “?” *after* a space character and “<cr>” is shown, this means that what you have entered so far is a complete command, and that you may press Enter (carriage return) to execute it.

Try the following to get started:

```

?
show ?
show c?
show clock?
show clock ?
show interfaces ?    (from enable mode)

```

You can also enter “help” to view a description of the interactive help system.

Note also that the CLI supports command and/or parameter tab-completions and their shortened forms. For example, you can enter “en” instead of the “enable” command, or “cli cl” instead of “cli clear-history”. In case of ambiguity (more than one completion option is available, that is), then you can click double tabs to obtain the disambiguation options. Thus, if you are in Enable mode and you wish to learn which commands start with the letter “c”, type “c” and click twice on the tab key to get the following:

```

switch [standalone: master] # c<tab>
clear      cli      configure
switch-1 [standalone: master] # c

```

(There are three commands that start with the letter “c”: clear, cli and configure.)

## 1.4 Prompt and Response Conventions

The prompt always begins with the hostname of the system. What follows depends on what command mode the user is in. To demonstrate by example, and assuming the machine name is “switch-1”, the prompts for each of the modes are:

```

switch [standalone: master] >          (Standard mode)
switch [standalone: master] #          (Enable mode)

```

```
switch [standalone: master] (config) #      (Config mode)
```

The following session shows how to move between command modes:

```
switch [standalone: master] >                (You start in Standard mode)
switch [standalone: master] > enable          (Move to Enable mode)
switch [standalone: master] #                (You are in Enable mode)
switch [standalone: master] # configure terminal (Move to Config mode)
switch [standalone: master] (config) #      (You are in Config mode)
switch [standalone: master] (config) # exit  (Exit Config mode)
switch [standalone: master] #                (You are back in Enable mode)
switch [standalone: master] # disable        (Exit Enable mode)
switch [standalone: master] >                (You are back in Standard mode)
```

Commands that succeed do not print any response and simply show the command prompt after you press <Enter>.

If an error is encountered in executing a command, the response will begin with “%”, followed by some text describing the error.

## 1.5 User Roles (Capabilities)

There are two user *roles* or account types: admin and monitor. As “admin”, the user is privileged to run *all* the available commands. As “monitor”, the user can run commands that show system configuration and status, or set terminal settings.

**Table 7 - User Roles (Accounts) and Default Passwords**

User Role	Default Password
admin	admin
monitor	monitor
USERID	PASSWORD (0 = Zero)

## 1.6 Using the Negation Form

Several Config mode commands offer the negation form using the keyword “no”. This no form can be used to disable a function or to cancel certain command parameters or options. To re-enable a function or to set cancelled command parameters or options, enter the command without the “no” keyword (with parameter values if necessary).

The following example performs the following actions:

1. Displays the current CLI session options.
2. Disables auto-logout.
3. Displays the new CLI session options (auto-logout is disabled).
4. Re-enables auto-logout (after 15 minutes).

## 5. Displays the final CLI session options (auto-logout is enabled)

```
// 1. Display the current CLI session options
switch-1 [standalone: master] (config) # show cli
CLI current session settings:
  Maximum line size:      8192
  Terminal width:        157 columns
  Terminal length:       60 rows
  Terminal type:         xterm
  Auto-logout:           15 minutes
  Paging:                enabled
  Progress tracking:     enabled
  Prefix modes:         enabled
  ...
// 2. Disable auto-logout
switch-1 [standalone: master] (config) # no cli session auto-logout
// 3. Display the new CLI session options
switch-1 [standalone: master] (config) # show cli
CLI current session settings:
  Maximum line size:      8192
  Terminal width:        157 columns
  Terminal length:       60 rows
  Terminal type:         xterm
  Auto-logout:           disabled
  Paging:                enabled
  Progress tracking:     enabled
  Prefix modes:         enabled
  ...
// 4. Re-enable auto-logout after 15 minutes
switch-1 [standalone: master] (config) # cli session auto-logout 15
// 5. Display the final CLI session options
switch-1 [standalone: master] (config) # show cli
CLI current session settings:
  Maximum line size:      8192
  Terminal width:        157 columns
  Terminal length:       60 rows
  Terminal type:         xterm
  Auto-logout:           15 minutes
  Paging:                enabled
  Progress tracking:     enabled
  Prefix modes:         enabled
  ...
```

## 1.7 Parameter Key

This section is a key to the meaning and format of all of the angle-bracketed parameters in all the commands that are listed in this document.

**Table 8 - Parameter Key Table**

Parameter	Description
<domain>	A domain name, e.g. “mellanox.com”.
<hostname>	A hostname, e.g. “switch-1”.
<ifname>	An interface name, e.g. “mgmt0”, “mgmt1”, “lo” (loopback), etc.
<index>	A number to be associated with aliased (secondary) IP addresses.
<IP address>	An IPv4 address, e.g. “192.168.0.1”.
<log level>	A syslog logging severity level. Possible values, from least to most severe, are: “debug”, “info”, “notice”, “warning”, “error”, “crit”, “alert”, “emerg”.
<GUID>	Globally Unique Identifier. A number that uniquely identifies a device or component.
<MAC address>	A MAC address. The segments may be 8 bits or 16 bits at a time, and may be delimited by “:” or “.”. So you could say “11:22:33:44:55:66”, “1122:3344:5566”, “11.22.33.44.55.66”, or “1122.3344.5566”.
<netmask>	A netmask (e.g. “255.255.255.0”) or mask length prefixed with a slash (e.g. “/24”). These two express the same information in different formats.
<network prefix>	An IPv4 network prefix specifying a network. Used in conjunction with a netmask to determine which bits are significant. e.g. “192.168.0.0”.
<regular expression>	An extended regular expression as defined by the “grep” in the man page. (The value you provide here is passed on to “grep -E”.)
<node id>	ID of a node belonging to a cluster. This is a numerical value greater than zero.
<cluster id>	A string specifying the name of a cluster.
<port>	TCP/UDP port number.
<TCP port>	A TCP port number in the full allowable range [0..65535].
<URL>	<p>A normal URL, using any protocol that wget supports, including http, https, ftp, sftp, and tftp; or a pseudo-URL specifying an scp file transfer. The scp pseudo-URL format is scp://username:password@hostname/path/filename.</p> <p>Note that the path is an absolute path. Paths relative to the user's home directory are not currently supported. The implementation of ftp does not support authentication, so use scp or sftp for that.</p> <p>Note also that if you omit the “:password” part, you may be prompted for the password in a follow up prompt, where you can type it securely (without the characters being echoed). This prompt will occur if the “cli default prompt empty-password” setting is true; otherwise, the CLI will assume you do not want any password. If you include the “:” character, this will be taken as an explicit declaration that the password is empty, and you will not be prompted in any case.</p>

## 2 System Management

### 2.1 Management Interfaces

#### 2.1.1 Interface

This chapter describes the commands should be used to configure and monitor the management interface.

#### interface

**interface {mgmt0 | mgmt1 | lo | vlan<id> | ib0}**

Enters a management interface context.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	mgmt0	Management port 0 (out of band).
	mgmt1	Management port 1 (out of band).
	lo	Loopback interface.
	ib0	IPoIB in-band management, relevant only for Infini-Band switch systems.
	vlan<id>	In-band management interface (e.g. vlan10).
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # interface mgmt0 switch (config interface mgmt0) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interfaces <ifname>	
<b>Note</b>		

## interface vlan create

**interface vlan <id> create**  
**no interface vlan <id> create**

Creates an in-band management interface.  
 The no form of the command deletes the in-band management interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	id	VLAN ID. Range is 1-4094.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.3.3500	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # interface vlan 10 create switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>interface show interfaces &lt;ifname&gt;</pre>	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This command does not requires any license</li> <li>• If IP Proxy-ARP or IP Routing is enabled, the interface cannot be created</li> <li>• No more than 60 in-band management interfaces can be created</li> <li>• All management interface commands are applicable under this interface (ip address, mtu, dhcp, shutdown, zeroconf ...)</li> <li>• To enter the interface VLAN configuration mode you need to use the command “interface vlan&lt;id&gt;” (e.g. interface vlan10)</li> </ul>	

## ip address

**ip address <IP address> <netmask>**  
**no ip address**

Sets the IP address and netmask of this interface.  
 The no form of the command clears the IP address and netmask of this interface.

Syntax Description	IP address	IPv4 address
	netmask	Subnet mask of IP address
<b>Default</b>	0.0.0.0/0	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface Management	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # interface mgmt0 switch (config interface mgmt0) # ip address 10.10.10.10 255.255.255.0 switch (config interface mgmt0) # show interfaces mgmt0 Interface mgmt0 state   Admin up:          yes   Link up:           yes   IP address:        10.10.10.10   Netmask:           255.255.255.0   IPv6 enabled:      yes   Autoconf enabled:  no   Autoconf route:    yes   Autoconf privacy:  no   IPv6 addresses:    1   IPv6 address:      fe80:202:c9ff:fe5e:a5d8/64   Speed:             1000Mb/s (auto)   Duplex:            full (auto)   Interface type:    ethernet   Interface ifindex: 2   Interface source:  physical   MTU:               1500   HW address:        00:02:C9:5E:A5:D8   Comment:    RX bytes:          2946769856      TX bytes:          467577486   RX packets:        44866091       TX packets:        1385520   RX mcast packets: 0              TX discards:       0   RX discards:       0              TX errors:          0   RX errors:         0              TX overruns:        0   RX overruns:       0              TX carrier:         0   RX frame:          0              TX collisions:      0   TX queue len:      1000  switch (config interface mgmt0) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interfaces <ifname>	
<b>Note</b>	If DHCP is enabled on the specified interface, then the DHCP IP assignment will hold until DHCP is disabled.	

## alias

**alias <index> ip address < IP address> <netmask>**  
**no alias <index>**

Adds an additional IP address to the specified interface. The secondary address will appear in the output of “show interface” under the data of the primary interface along with the alias.

The no form of the command removes the secondary address to the specified interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	index	A number that is to be aliased to (associated with) the secondary IP.
	IP address	Additional IP address.
	netmask	Subnet mask of the IP address.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface Management	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface mgmt0) # alias 2 ip address 9.9.9.9 255.255.255.255 switch (config interface mgmt0) # show interfaces mgmt0 Interface mgmt0 state   Admin up:          yes   Link up:           yes   IP address:        172.30.2.2   Netmask:           255.255.0.0   Secondary address: 9.9.9.9/32 (alias: 'mgmt0:2')   IPv6 enabled:      yes   Autoconf enabled:  no   Autoconf route:    yes   Autoconf privacy:  no   IPv6 addresses:    1   IPv6 address:      fe80::202:c9ff:fe5e:a5d8/64   Speed:             1000Mb/s (auto)   Duplex:            full (auto)   Interface type:    ethernet   Interface ifindex: 2   Interface source:  physical   MTU:               1500   HW address:        00:02:C9:5E:A5:D8   Comment:    RX bytes:          2970074221      TX bytes:          468579522   RX packets:        44983023       TX packets:        1390539   RX mcast packets: 0              TX discards:       0   RX discards:       0              TX errors:          0   RX errors:         0              TX overruns:        0   RX overruns:       0              TX carrier:         0   RX frame:          0              TX collisions:      0  TX queue len:      1000  switch (config interface mgmt0) #</pre>	

---

**Related Commands**    show interfaces <ifname>

- Note**
- If DHCP is enabled on the specified interface, then the DHCP IP assignment will hold until DHCP is disabled
  - More than one additional IP address can be added to the interface
-

## mtu

**mtu <bytes>**  
**no mtu <bytes>**

Sets the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) of this interface.  
 The no form of the command resets the MTU to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	bytes	The entry range is 68-1500.
<b>Default</b>	1500	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface Management	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface mgmt0) # mtu 1500 switch (config interface mgmt0) # show interfaces mgmt0 Interface mgmt0 state   Admin up:          yes   Link up:           yes   IP address:        172.30.2.2   Netmask:           255.255.0.0   Secondary address: 9.9.9.9/32 (alias: 'mgmt0:2')   IPv6 enabled:      yes   Autoconf enabled:  no   Autoconf route:    yes   Autoconf privacy:  no   IPv6 addresses:    1   IPv6 address:      fe80:202:c9ff:fe5e:a5d8/64   Speed:             1000Mb/s (auto)   Duplex:            full (auto)   Interface type:    ethernet   Interface ifindex: 2   Interface source:  physical   MTU:               1500   HW address:        00:02:C9:5E:A5:D8   Comment:    RX bytes:          2970074221      TX bytes:          468579522   RX packets:        44983023       TX packets:        1390539   RX mcast packets: 0              TX discards:       0   RX discards:       0              TX errors:          0   RX errors:         0              TX overruns:        0   RX overruns:       0              TX carrier:         0   RX frame:          0              TX collisions:      0   TX queue len:      1000  switch (config interface mgmt0) #</pre>	

**Related Commands** show interfaces <ifname>

### Note

## duplex

**duplex <duplex>**  
**no duplex**

Sets the interface duplex.  
 The no form of the command resets the duplex setting for this interface to its default value.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	duplex	Sets the duplex mode of the interface. The following are the possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• half - half duplex</li> <li>• full - full duplex</li> <li>• auto - auto duplex sensing (half or full)</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	auto	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface Management	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface mgmt0) # duplex auto switch (config interface mgmt0) # show interfaces mgmt0 Interface mgmt0 state   Admin up:          yes   Link up:           yes   IP address:        172.30.2.2   Netmask:           255.255.0.0   Secondary address: 9.9.9.9/32 (alias: 'mgmt0:2')   IPv6 enabled:      yes   Autoconf enabled:  no   Autoconf route:    yes   Autoconf privacy:  no   IPv6 addresses:    1   IPv6 address:      fe80::202:c9ff:fe5e:a5d8/64   Speed:             1000Mb/s (auto)   Duplex:            full (auto)   Interface type:    ethernet   Interface ifindex: 2   Interface source:  physical   MTU:               1500   HW address:        00:02:C9:5E:A5:D8   Comment:    RX bytes:          2970074221      TX bytes:          468579522   RX packets:        44983023       TX packets:        1390539   RX mcast packets: 0              TX discards:       0   RX discards:       0              TX errors:         0   RX errors:         0              TX overruns:       0   RX overruns:       0              TX carrier:        0   RX frame:          0              TX collisions:     0   TX queue len:     1000  switch (config interface mgmt0) #</pre>	

---

**Related Commands** show interfaces <ifname>

**Note**

- Setting the duplex to “auto” also sets the speed to “auto”
  - Setting the duplex to one of the settings “half” or “full” also sets the speed to a manual setting which is determined by querying the interface to find out its current auto-detected state
-

## speed

**speed <speed>**  
**no speed**

Sets the interface speed.  
 The no form of the command resets the speed setting for this interface to its default value.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	speed	Sets the speed of the interface. The following are the possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10 - fixed to 10Mbps</li> <li>• 100 - fixed to 1000Mbps</li> <li>• 1000 - fixed to 1000Mbps</li> <li>• auto - auto speed sensing (10/100/1000Mbps)</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	auto	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface Management	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre> switch (config interface mgmt0) # speed auto switch (config interface mgmt0) # show interfaces mgmt0 Interface mgmt0 state   Admin up:          yes   Link up:           yes   IP address:        172.30.2.2   Netmask:           255.255.0.0   Secondary address: 9.9.9.9/32 (alias: 'mgmt0:2')   IPv6 enabled:      yes   Autoconf enabled:  no   Autoconf route:    yes   Autoconf privacy:  no   IPv6 addresses:    1   IPv6 address:      fe80::202:c9ff:fe5e:a5d8/64   Speed:             1000Mb/s (auto)   Duplex:            full (auto)   Interface type:    ethernet   Interface ifindex: 2   Interface source:  physical   MTU:               1500   HW address:        00:02:C9:5E:A5:D8   Comment:    RX bytes:          2970074221      TX bytes:          468579522   RX packets:        44983023       TX packets:        1390539   RX mcast packets: 0              TX discards:       0   RX discards:       0              TX errors:         0   RX errors:         0              TX overruns:       0   RX overruns:       0              TX carrier:        0   RX frame:          0              TX collisions:     0                                       TX queue len:     1000  switch (config interface mgmt0) # </pre>	

---

**Related Commands** show interfaces <ifname>

**Note**

- Setting the speed to “auto” also sets the duplex to “auto”
  - Setting the speed to one of the manual settings (generally “10”, “100”, or “1000”) also sets the duplex to a manual setting which is determined by querying the interface to find out its current auto-detected state
-

## dhcp

**dhcp [renew]**  
**no dhcp**

Enables DHCP on the specified interface.

The no form of the command disables DHCP on the specified interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	renew	Forces a renewal of the IP address. A restart on the DHCP client for the specified interface will be issued.
<b>Default</b>	Could be enabled or disabled (per part number) manufactured with 3.2.0500	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface Management	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface mgmt0) # dhcp switch (config) # show interfaces mgmt0 configured Interface mgmt0 configuration   Enabled:          yes   DHCP:             yes   Zeroconf:         no   IP address:   Netmask:   IPv6 enabled:     yes   Autoconf enabled: no   Autoconf route:  yes   Autoconf privacy: no   IPv6 addresses:  0   Speed:            auto   Duplex:           auto   MTU:              1500   Comment:</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interfaces <ifname> configured	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When enabling DHCP, the IP address and netmask are received via DHCP hence, the static IP address configuration is ignored</li> <li>• Enabling DHCP disables zeroconf and vice versa</li> <li>• Setting a static IP address and netmask does not disable DHCP. DHCP is disabled by using the “no” form of this command, or by enabling zeroconf.</li> </ul>	

## shutdown

**shutdown**  
**no shutdown**

Disables the specified interface.  
 The no form of the command enables the specified interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	no shutdown
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface Management
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface mgmt0) # no shutdown switch (config) # show interfaces mgmt0 configured Interface mgmt0 configuration   Enabled:          yes   DHCP:             yes   Zeroconf:         no   IP address:   Netmask:   IPv6 enabled:     yes   Autoconf enabled: no   Autoconf route:  yes   Autoconf privacy: no   IPv6 addresses:  0   Speed:            auto   Duplex:           auto   MTU:              1500   Comment: switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interfaces <ifname> configured
<b>Note</b>	

## zeroconf

**zeroconf**  
**no zeroconf**

Enables zeroconf on the specified interface. It randomly chooses a unique link-local IPv4 address from the 169.254.0.0/16 block. This command is an alternative to DHCP.

The no form of the command disables the use of zeroconf on the specified interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	no zeroconf
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface Management
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface mgmt0) # zeroconf switch (config) # show interfaces mgmt0 configured Interface mgmt0 configuration   Enabled:          yes   DHCP:            no   Zeroconf:        yes   IP address:   Netmask:   IPv6 enabled:    yes   Autoconf enabled: no   Autoconf route:  yes   Autoconf privacy: no   IPv6 addresses:  0   Speed:           auto   Duplex:          auto   MTU:             1500   Comment:</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interfaces <ifname> configured
<b>Note</b>	Enabling zeroconf disables DHCP and vice versa.

## comment

**comment** <comment>

**no comment**

Adds a comment for an interface.

The no form of the command removes a comment for an interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	comment	A free-form string that has no semantics other than being displayed when the interface records are listed.
<b>Default</b>	no comment	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface Management	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface mgmt0) # comment my-interface switch (config interface mgmt0) # show interfaces mgmt0 Interface mgmt0 state   Admin up:          yes   Link up:           yes   IP address:        172.30.2.2   Netmask:           255.255.0.0   IPv6 enabled:      yes   Autoconf enabled:  no   Autoconf route:    yes   Autoconf privacy: no   IPv6 addresses:    1   IPv6 address:      fe80::202:c9ff:fe5e:a5d8/64   Speed:             1000Mb/s (auto)   Duplex:            full (auto)   Interface type:    ethernet   Interface ifindex: 2   Interface source:  physical   MTU:               1500   HW address:        00:02:C9:5E:A5:D8   Comment:           my-interface    RX bytes:          962067812      TX bytes:          40658219   RX packets:        3738865       TX packets:        142345   RX mcast packets: 0             TX discards:       0   RX discards:       0             TX errors:          0   RX errors:         0             TX overruns:       0   RX overruns:       0             TX carrier:         0   RX frame:          0             TX collisions:     0   TX queue len:     1000  switch (config interface mgmt0) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## ipv6 address

**ipv6 address** {<IPv6 address/netmask> | **autoconfig** [**default** | **privacy**]}  
**no ipv6** {<IPv6 address/netmask> | **autoconfig** [**default** | **privacy**]}

Configures IPv6 address and netmask to this interface, static or autoconfig options are possible.

The no form of the command removes the given IPv6 address and netmask or disables the autoconfig options.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	IPv6 address/netmask	Configures a static IPv6 address and netmask. Format example: 2001:db8:1234::5678/64.
	autoconfig	Enables IPv6 stateless address auto configuration (SLAAC) for this interface. An address will be automatically added to the interface based on an IPv6 prefix learned from router advertisements, combined with an interface identifier.
	autoconfig default	Enables default learning routes. The default route will be discovered automatically, if the autoconfig is enabled.
	autoconfig privacy	Uses privacy extensions for SLAAC to construct the autoconfig address, if the autoconfig is enabled.
<b>Default</b>	No IP address available, auto config is enabled	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface Management	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	

**Example**

```

switch (config interface mgmt0) # ipv6 fe80::202:c9ff:fe5e:a5d8/64
switch (config interface mgmt0) # show interfaces mgmt0
Interface mgmt0 state
  Admin up:          yes
  Link up:           yes
  IP address:        172.30.2.2
  Netmask:           255.255.0.0
  IPv6 enabled:      yes
  Autoconf enabled:  no
  Autoconf route:    yes
  Autoconf privacy:  no
  IPv6 addresses:    1
  IPv6 address:      fe80::202:c9ff:fe5e:a5d8/64
  Speed:             1000Mb/s (auto)
  Duplex:            full (auto)
  Interface type:    ethernet
  Interface ifindex: 2
  Interface source:  physical
  MTU:               1500
  HW address:        00:02:C9:5E:A5:D8
  Comment:           my-interface

  RX bytes:          962067812          TX bytes:          40658219
  RX packets:        3738865           TX packets:        142345
  RX mcast packets: 0                 TX discards:       0
  RX discards:       0                 TX errors:         0
  RX errors:         0                 TX overruns:       0
  RX overruns:       0                 TX carrier:        0
  RX frame:          0                 TX collisions:     0
                                          TX queue len:     1000

switch (config interface mgmt0) #

```

**Related Commands**

```

ipv6 enable
show interface <ifname>

```

**Note**

- Unlike IPv4, IPv6 can have multiple IPv6 addresses on a given interface
- For Ethernet, the default interface identifier is a 64-bit long modified EUI-64, which is based on the MAC address of the interface

## show interface

**show interface {<ifname> [configured | brief]}**

Displays information about the specified interface, configuration status, and counters.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ifname	The interface name e.g., “mgmt0”, “mgmt1”, “lo” (loopback), etc.
	configured	Displays the interface configuration.
	brief	Displays a brief info on the interface configuration and status.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	

### Example

```
switch (config) #show interfaces mgmt0 configured
Interface mgmt0 configuration
  Enabled:          yes
  DHCP:            yes
  Zeroconf:        no
  IP address:
  Netmask:
  IPv6 enabled:    yes
  Autoconf enabled: no
  Autoconf route:  yes
  Autoconf privacy: no
  IPv6 addresses:  0
  Speed:           auto
  Duplex:          auto
  MTU:             1500
  Comment:         my-interface
switch (config) # show interfaces mgmt0 brief
Interface mgmt0 state
  Admin up:        yes
  Link up:         yes
  IP address:      172.30.2.2
  Netmask:         255.255.0.0
  IPv6 enabled:    yes
  Autoconf enabled: no
  Autoconf route:  yes
  Autoconf privacy: no
  IPv6 addresses:  1
  IPv6 address:    fe80::202:c9ff:fe5e:a5d8/64
  Speed:           1000Mb/s (auto)
  Duplex:          full (auto)
  Interface type:  ethernet
  Interface ifindex: 2
  Interface source: physical
  MTU:             1500
  HW address:      00:02:C9:5E:A5:D8
  Comment:         my-interface
switch (config) #
```

---

**Related Commands** N/A

---

**Note**

---

---

## 2.1.2 Hostname Resolution

### hostname

**hostname <hostname>**  
**no hostname**

Sets a static system hostname.  
 The no form of the command clears the system hostname.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	hostname	A free-form string.
<b>Default</b>	Default hostname	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # hostname my-switch-hostname my-switch-hostname (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show hosts	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hostname may contain letters, numbers, and hyphens ('-'), in any combination</li> <li>• Hostname may not contain other letters, such as '%', '_', '.', etc</li> <li>• Hostname may not begin with a hyphen</li> <li>• Hostname may be 1-63 characters long</li> <li>• Changing hostname stamps a new HTTPS certificate</li> </ul>	

## ip name-server

**ip name-server <IPv4/IPv6 address>**  
**no name-server <IPv4/IPv6 address>**

Sets the static name server.  
 The no form of the command clears the name server.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	IPv4/v6 address	IPv4 or IPv6 address.
<b>Default</b>	No server name	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ip name-server 9.9.9.9 switch (config) # show hosts Hostname: switch Name server: 9.9.9.9 (configured) Name server: 10.211.0.121 (dynamic) Name server: 172.30.0.126 (dynamic) Name server: 10.4.0.135 (dynamic) Domain name: lab.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: vmlab.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: yok.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: mtl.com (dynamic) IP 127.0.0.1 maps to hostname localhost IPv6 ::1 maps to hostname localhost6 Automatically map hostname to loopback address: yes Automatically map hostname to IPv6 loopback address: no switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show hosts	
<b>Note</b>		

## ip domain-list

**ip domain-list <domain-name>**  
**no ip domain-list <domain-name>**

Sets the static domain name.  
 The no form of the command clears the domain name.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	domain-name	The domain name in a string form. A domain name is an identification string that defines a realm of administrative autonomy, authority, or control in the Internet. Domain names are formed by the rules and procedures of the Domain Name System (DNS).
<b>Default</b>	No static domain name	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ip domain-list mydomain.com switch (config) # show hosts Hostname: switch Name server: 10.211.0.121 (dynamic) Name server: 172.30.0.126 (dynamic) Name server: 10.4.0.135 (dynamic) Domain name: mydomain.com (configured) Domain name: lab.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: vmlab.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: yok.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: mtl.com (dynamic) IP 1.1.1.1 maps to hostname p IP 127.0.0.1 maps to hostname localhost IPv6 ::1 maps to hostname localhost6 Automatically map hostname to loopback address: yes Automatically map hostname to IPv6 loopback address: no switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show hosts	
<b>Note</b>		

## ip/ipv6 host

**{ip | ipv6} host <hostname> <IP Address>**  
**no {ip | ipv6} host <hostname> <IP Address>**

Configures the static hostname IPv4 or IPv6 address mappings.  
 The no form of the command clears the static mapping.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	hostname	The hostname in a string form.
	IP Address	The IPv4 or IPv6 address.
<b>Default</b>	No static domain name.	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ip host my-host 2.2.2.2 switch (config) # ipv6 host my-ipv6-host 2001::8f9 switch (config) # show hosts Hostname: switch Name server: 9.9.9.9 (configured) Name server: 10.211.0.121 (dynamic) Name server: 172.30.0.126 (dynamic) Name server: 10.4.0.135 (dynamic) Domain name: mydomain.com (configured) Domain name: lab.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: vmlab.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: yok.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: mtl.com (dynamic) IP 1.1.1.1 maps to hostname p IP 127.0.0.1 maps to hostname localhost IP 2.2.2.2 maps to hostname my-host IPv6 2001::8f9 maps to hostname my-ipv6-host IPv6 ::1 maps to hostname localhost6 Automatically map hostname to loopback address: yes Automatically map hostname to IPv6 loopback address: yes switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show hosts	
<b>Note</b>		

## ip/ipv6 map-hostname

**{ip | ipv6} map-hostname**  
**no {ip | ipv6} map-hostname**

Maps between the currently-configured hostname and the loopback address 127.0.0.1.

The no form of the command clears the mapping.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	IPv4 mapping is enabled by default IPv6 mapping is disabled by default
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ip map-hostname switch (config) # # show hosts Hostname: switch Name server: 9.9.9.9 (configured) Name server: 10.211.0.121 (dynamic) Name server: 172.30.0.126 (dynamic) Name server: 10.4.0.135 (dynamic) Domain name: mydomain.com (configured) Domain name: lab.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: vmlab.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: yok.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: mtl.com (dynamic) IP 1.1.1.1 maps to hostname p IP 127.0.0.1 maps to hostname localhost IP 2.2.2.2 maps to hostname my-host IPv6 2001::8f9 maps to hostname my-ipv6-host IPv6 ::1 maps to hostname localhost6 Automatically map hostname to loopback address: yes Automatically map hostname to IPv6 loopback address: yes switch (config) # switch (config) # ping my-host-name PING localhost (127.0.0.1) 56(84) bytes of data. 64 bytes from localhost (127.0.0.1): icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.078 ms 64 bytes from localhost (127.0.0.1): icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.052 ms 64 bytes from localhost (127.0.0.1): icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.058 ms</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show hosts
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If no mapping is configured, a mapping between the hostname and the IPv4 loopback address 127.0.0.1 will be added</li> <li>• The no form of the command maps the hostname to the IPv6 loopback address if there is no statically configured mapping from the hostname to an IPv6 address (disabled by default)</li> <li>• Static host mappings are preferred over DNS results. As a result, with this option set, you will not be able to look up your hostname on your configured DNS server; but without it set, some problems may arise if your hostname cannot be looked up in DNS.</li> </ul>

## show hosts

### show hosts

Displays hostname, DNS configuration, and static host mappings.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show hosts Hostname: my-host-name Name server: 9.9.9.9 (configured) Name server: 10.211.0.121 (dynamic) Name server: 172.30.0.126 (dynamic) Name server: 10.4.0.135 (dynamic) Domain name: mydomain.com (configured) Domain name: lab.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: vmlab.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: yok.mtl.com (dynamic) Domain name: mtl.com (dynamic) IP 1.1.1.1 maps to hostname p IP 127.0.0.1 maps to hostname localhost IP 2.2.2.2 maps to hostname my-host IPv6 ::1 maps to hostname localhost6 Automatically map hostname to loopback address: yes Automatically map hostname to IPv6 loopback address: no switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.1.3 Routing

### ip/ipv6 route

**{ip | ipv6} route <network-prefix> <netmask> {<nexthop-address> | <ifname>}  
no ip route <network-prefix> <netmask> {<nexthop-address> | <ifname>}**

Sets a static route for a given IP.

The no form of the command deletes the static route.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	network-prefix	IPv4 or IPv6 network prefix.			
	netmask	IPv4 netmask formats are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /24</li> <li>• 255.255.255.0</li> </ul> IPv6 netmask format is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /48 (as a part of the network prefix)</li> </ul>			
	nexthop-address	The IPv4 or IPv6 address of the next hop router for this route.			
	ifname	The interface name (e.g., mgmt0, mgmt1).			
<b>Default</b>	N/A				
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config				
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000				
<b>Role</b>	admin				
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ip route 20.20.20.0 255.255.255.0 mgmt0 switch (config) # show ip route Destination      Mask           Gateway        Interface      Source default          0.0.0.0        172.30.0.1     mgmt0          DHCP 10.10.10.10      255.255.255.255 0.0.0.0        mgmt0          static 20.10.10.10      255.255.255.255 172.30.0.1     mgmt0          static 20.20.20.0       255.255.255.0  0.0.0.0        mgmt0          static 172.30.0.0       255.255.0.0    0.0.0.0        mgmt0          interface</pre>				
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ip route				
<b>Note</b>					

## ipv6 default-gateway

**ipv6 default-gateway** {<ip-address> | <ifname>}  
**no ipv6 default-gateway**

Sets a static default gateway.  
 The no form of the command deletes the default gateway.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ip address	The default gateway IP address (IPv4 or IPv6).
	ifname	The interface name (e.g., mgmt0, mgmt1).
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	Initial version
	3.2.0500	removed IPv4 configuration option
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ip default-gateway ::1 switch (config) # show ip default-gateway static Configured default gateways: ::1 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ip route	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The configured default gateway will not be used if DHCP is enabled.</li> <li>In order to configure ipv4 default-gateway use 'ip route' command.</li> </ul>	

## show ip/ipv6 route

**show {ip | ipv6} route [static]**

Displays the routing table in the system.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	static	Filters the table with the static route entries.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre> switch (config) # show ip route Destination      Mask           Gateway        Interface      Source default          0.0.0.0        172.30.0.1     mgmt0          DHCP 10.10.10.10      255.255.255.255 0.0.0.0        mgmt0          static 20.10.10.10      255.255.255.255 172.30.0.1     mgmt0          static 20.20.20.0       255.255.255.0   0.0.0.0        mgmt0          static 172.30.0.0       255.255.0.0    0.0.0.0        mgmt0          interface switch (config) # show ipv6 route Destination prefix Gateway                                     Interface  Source ----- ::/0 ::   mgmt0     static ::1/128 ::   lo        local 2222:2222:2222::/64 ::   mgmt1     interface switch (config) # </pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ip default-gateway	
<b>Note</b>		

## show ip/ipv6 default-gateway

**show {ip | ipv6} default-gateway [static]**

Displays the default gateway.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	static	Displays the static configuration of the default gateway.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ip default-gateway 10.10.10.10 switch (config) # show ip default-gateway Active default gateways:   172.30.0.1 (interface: mgmt0) switch (config) # show ip default-gateway static Configured default gateway: 10.10.10.10</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ip default-gateway	
<b>Note</b>	The configured IPv4 default gateway will not be used if DHCP is enabled.	

## 2.1.4 Network to Media Resolution (ARP & NDP)

IPv4 network use Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) to resolve IP address to MAC address, while IPv6 network uses Network Discovery Protocol (NDP) that performs basically the same as ARP.

### ip arp

**ip arp <IP address> <MAC address>**  
**no ip arp <IP address> <MAC address>**

Sets a static ARP entry.  
 The no form of the command deletes the static ARP.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	IP address	IPv4 address.
	MAC address	MAC address.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface Management	
<b>History</b>	3.2.0500	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface mgmt0) #ip arp 20.20.20.20 aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa switch (config interface mgmt0) # show ip arp ARP Timeout: 1500  Total number of entries: 6        Address          Type          MAC Address      Interface       10.209.1.103     Dynamic       00:02:C9:11:A1:78 mgmt0       10.209.1.168     Dynamic       00:02:C9:5E:C3:28 mgmt0       10.209.1.104     Dynamic       00:02:C9:11:A1:E6 mgmt0       10.209.1.153     Dynamic       00:02:C9:11:A1:86 mgmt0       10.209.1.105     Dynamic       00:02:C9:5E:0B:56 mgmt0       10.209.0.1       Dynamic       00:00:5E:00:01:01 mgmt0       20.20.20.20      Static        AA:AA:AA:AA:AA:AA mgmt0  switch (config interface mgmt0) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ip arp ip route	
<b>Note</b>		

## ip arp timeout

**ip arp timeout <timeout-value>**  
**no ip arp timeout**

Sets the dynamic ARP cache timeout.  
 The no form of the command sets the timeout to default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	timeout-value	Time (in seconds) that an entry remains in the ARP cache. Valid values are from 240 to 28800.
<b>Default</b>	1500 seconds	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.0230	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ip arp timeout 2000 switch (config) # show ip arp  ARP Timeout: 2000  Total number of entries: 55 IP Address          MAC Address          Interface 1.0.0.2             00:02:c9:5c:30:40   Vlan11 1.0.0.3             00:11:22:33:44:55   Vlan11 2.0.0.2             00:02:c9:5c:30:40   Vlan12 3.0.0.2             00:02:c9:5c:30:40   Vlan13 4.0.0.2             00:02:c9:5c:30:40   Vlan14 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	ip arp show ip arp	
<b>Note</b>	This value is used as the ARP timeout whenever a new IP interface is created.	

## show ip arp

**show ip arp [interface <type>| <ip-address> | count]**

Displays ARP table.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	interface type	Filters the table according to a specific interface (i.e. mgmt0)
	ip-address	Filters the table to the specific ip-address
	count	Shows ARP statistics

**Default** N/A

**Configuration Mode** Any Command Mode

**History** 3.3.3000

**Role** admin

**Example** switch-626a54 [standalone: master] (config) # show ip arp

Total number of entries: 3

Address	Type	Hardware Address	Interface
10.209.0.1	Dynamic ETH	00:00:5E:00:01:01	mgmt0
10.209.1.120	Dynamic ETH	00:02:C9:62:E8:C2	mgmt0
10.209.1.121	Dynamic ETH	00:02:C9:62:E7:42	mgmt0

```
switch (config) # show ip arp count
ARP Table size: 3 (inband: 0, out of band: 3)
switch (config) #
```

**Related Commands**

**Note**

## ipv6 neighbor

**ipv6 neighbor <IPv6 address> <ifname> <MAC address>**  
**no ipv6 neighbor <IPv6 address> <ifname> <MAC address>**

Adds a static neighbor entry.  
 The no form of the command deletes the static entry.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	IPv6 address	The IPv6 address.
	ifname	The management interface (i.e. mgmt0, mgmt1).
	MAC address	The MAC address.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ipv6 neighbor 2001:db8:701f::8f9 mgmt0 00:11:22:33:44:55 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>show ipv6 neighbor ipv6 route arp clear ipv6 neighbors</pre>	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ARP is used only with IPv4. In IPv6 networks, Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) is used similarly.</li> <li>• Use The no form of the command to remove static entries. Dynamic entries can be cleared via the “clear ipv6 neighbors” command.</li> </ul>	

## clear ipv6 neighbors

### clear ipv6 neighbors

Clears the dynamic neighbors cache.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # clear ipv6 neighbors switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>ipv6 neighbor show ipv6 neighbor arp</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clearing Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) cache removes only the dynamic entries learned and not the static entries configured</li> <li>• Use the no form of the ipv6 neighbor command to remove static entries</li> </ul>

## show ipv6 neighbors

### show ipv6 neighbors [static]

Displays the Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) table.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	static	Filters only the table of the static entries.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ipv6 neighbors IPv6 Address                               Age MAC Address      State      Interf ----- 2001::2                                     9428 AA:AA:AA:AA:AA permanent  mgmt0 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>ipv6 neighbor clear ipv6 neighbor show ipv6</pre>	
<b>Note</b>		

## 2.1.5 DHCP

### ip dhcp

```
ip dhcp {default-gateway yield-to-static| hostname <hostname>| primary-intf
<ifname> | send-hostname }
no ip dhcp {default-gateway yield-to-static| hostname || primary-intf | send-host-
name}
```

Sets global DHCP configuration.

The no form of the command deletes the DHCP configuration.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	yield-to-static	Does not allow you to install a default gateway from DHCP if there is already a statically configured one.
	hostname	Specifies the hostname to be sent during DHCP client negotiation if send-hostname is enabled.
	primary-intf <ifname>	Sets the interface from which a non-interface-specific configuration (resolver and routes) will be accepted via DHCP.
	send-hostname	Enables the DHCP client to send a hostname during negotiation.
<b>Default</b>	no ip dhcp yield-to-static no ip dhcp hostname ip ip dhcp primary-intf mgmt0 no ip dhcp send-hostname	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ip dhcp default-gateway yield-to-static switch (config) # show ip dhcp DHCP primary interface:   Configured: mgmt0   Active:      mgmt0  DHCP: yield default gateway to static configuration: yes  DHCP Client Options:   Send Hostname: no   Client Hostname: switch (using system hostname) switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ip dhcp dhcp [renew]	
<b>Note</b>	DHCP is supported for IPv4 networks only.	

## show ip dhcp

### show ip dhcp

Displays the DHCP configuration and status.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ip dhcp DHCP primary interface:   Configured: mgmt0   Active:      mgmt0  DHCP: yield default gateway to static configuration: yes  DHCP Client Options:   Send Hostname:  no   Client Hostname: switch (using system hostname) switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>ip dhcp dhcp [renew]</pre>
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.1.6 IP Diagnostic Tools

### ping

**ping [-LRUbdfnqrVvA] [-c count] [-i interval] [-w deadline] [-p pattern] [-s packetsize] [-t ttl] [-I interface or address] [-M mtu discovery hint] [-S sndbuf] [-T timestamp option] [-Q tos] [hop1 ...] destination**

Sends ICMP echo requests to a specified host.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	Linux Ping options <a href="http://linux.about.com/od/commands/1/blemdl8_ping.htm">http://linux.about.com/od/commands/1/blemdl8_ping.htm</a>
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ping 172.30.2.2 PING 172.30.2.2 (172.30.2.2) 56(84) bytes of data. 64 bytes from 172.30.2.2: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.703 ms 64 bytes from 172.30.2.2: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.187 ms 64 bytes from 172.30.2.2: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.166 ms 64 bytes from 172.30.2.2: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.161 ms 64 bytes from 172.30.2.2: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.153 ms 64 bytes from 172.30.2.2: icmp_seq=6 ttl=64 time=0.144 ms ^C --- 172.30.2.2 ping statistics --- 6 packets transmitted, 6 received, 0% packet loss, time 5004ms rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.144/0.252/0.703/0.202 ms switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	tracert
<b>Note</b>	

## traceroute

```
traceroute [-46dFITUnrAV] [-f first_ttl] [-g gate,...] [-i device] [-m max_ttl] [-N  
squeries] [-p port] [-t tos] [-l flow_label] [-w waittime] [-q nqueries] [-s src_addr]  
[-z sendwait] host [packetlen]
```

Traces the route packets take to a destination.

Syntax	Description
-4	Uses IPv4.
-6	Uses IPv6.
-d	Enables socket level debugging.
-F	Sets DF (do not fragment bit) on.
-I	Uses ICMP ECHO for tracerouting.
-T	Uses TCP SYN for tracerouting.
-U	Uses UDP datagram (default) for tracerouting.
-n	Does not resolve IP addresses to their domain names.
-r	Bypasses the normal routing and send directly to a host on an attached network.
-A	Performs AS path lookups in routing registries and print results directly after the corresponding addresses.
-V	Prints version info and exit.
-f	Starts from the first_ttl hop (instead from 1).
-g	Routes packets throw the specified gateway (maximum 8 for IPv4 and 127 for IPv6).
-i	Specifies a network interface to operate with.
-m	Sets the max number of hops (max TTL to be reached). Default is 30.
-N	Sets the number of probes to be tried simultaneously (default is 16).
-p	Uses destination port. It is an initial value for the UDP destination port (incremented by each probe, default is 33434), for the ICMP seq number (incremented as well, default from 1), and the constant destination port for TCP tries (default is 80).
-t	Sets the TOS (IPv4 type of service) or TC (IPv6 traffic class) value for outgoing packets.
-l	Uses specified flow_label for IPv6 packets.
-w	Sets the number of seconds to wait for response to a probe (default is 5.0). Non-integer (float point) values allowed too.
-q	Sets the number of probes per each hop. Default is 3.
-s	Uses source src_addr for outgoing packets.
-z	Sets minimal time interval between probes (default is 0). If the value is more than 10, then it specifies a number in milliseconds, else it is a number of seconds (float point values allowed too).

<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # traceroute 192.168.10.70 traceroute to 192.168.10.70 (192.168.10.70), 30 hops max, 40 byte pack- ets  1 172.30.0.1 (172.30.0.1) 3.632 ms 2.849 ms 3.544 ms  2 10.222.128.46 (10.222.128.46) 3.176 ms 3.289 ms 3.656 ms  3 10.158.128.30 (10.158.128.30) 15.331 ms 15.819 ms 16.388 ms  4 10.158.128.65 (10.158.128.65) 20.468 ms 7.893 ms 12.27 ms  5 10.7.34.115 (10.7.34.115) 16.405 ms 11.985 ms 12.264 ms  6 192.168.10.70 (192.168.10.70) 16.377 ms 16.091 ms 20.475 ms switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	
<b>Note</b>	

## tcpdump

```
tcpdump [-aAdDeflLnNOpqRStuUvxX] [-c count] [-C file_size ]
        [-E algo:secret ] [-F file ] [-i interface ] [-M secret ]
        [-r file ] [-s snaplen ] [-T type ] [-w file ]
        [-W filecount ] [-y datalinktype ] [-Z user ]
        [ expression ]
```

Invokes standard binary, passing command line parameters straight through. Runs in foreground, printing packets as they arrive, until the user hits Ctrl+C.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # tcpdump ..... 09:37:38.678812 IP 192.168.10.7.ssh &gt; 192.168.10.1.54155: P 1494624:1494800(176) ack 625 win 90 &lt;nop,nop,timestamp 5842763 858672398&gt; 09:37:38.678860 IP 192.168.10.7.ssh &gt; 192.168.10.1.54155: P 1494800:1495104(304) ack 625 win 90 &lt;nop,nop,timestamp 5842763 858672398&gt; ... 9141 packets captured 9142 packets received by filter 0 packets dropped by kernel switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## clear counters

**clear counters [all | interface <type> <number>]**

Clears switch counters.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	all	Clears all switch counters.
	type	A specific interface type
	number	The interface number.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface Ethernet Config Interface Port Channel	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # clear counters switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## 2.2 Unbreakable Links

### phy-profile

**phy-profile** <profile-name>  
**no phy-profile** <profile-name>

Creates a PHY profile (port physical parameters), and enter the profile configuration mode.

The no form of the command deletes the phy-profile

<b>Syntax Description</b>	profile-name	40-byte-string.
<b>Default</b>	“high-speed-ber”: FDR and FDR10 speeds are LLR enable-request state, all the rest speed options are in disable state.	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.0700	Initial version
	3.3.3000	Default updated
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # phy-profile my-profile switch (config phy-profile my-profile) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 10 profiles is the maximum profiles supported.</li> <li>• When deleting a profile, all interface related to that profile need to be in shutdown state.</li> </ul>	

## llr support ib-speed

**llr support ib-speed <speed-options> <speed-actions>**  
**no llr support ib-speed <speed-options>**

Sets LLR InfiniBand supported speeds.  
 The no form of the command disables the llr on this speed.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	speed-options	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sdr</li> <li>• ddr</li> <li>• qdr</li> <li>• fdr10</li> <li>• fdr</li> </ul>
	speed-action	enable: only enable bit is on (passive mode) enable-request: both enable and request bits are on (active mode)
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Phy-Profile	
<b>History</b>	3.2.0700	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # phy-profile my-profile switch (config phy-profile my-profile) # llr support speed fdr enable switch (config phy-profile my-profile) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## phy-profile map

**phy-profile map <profile-name>**  
**no phy-profile map**

Binds a phy-profile to the interface.  
 The no form of the command set the port mapping to the default profile.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	profile-name	40-byte-string.
<b>Default</b>	Default profile - “high-speed-ber” with the following attributes: SDR: disable DDR: disable QDR: disable FDR10: enable-request FDR: enable-request	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface IB	
<b>History</b>	3.2.0700	Initial version
	3.3.3000	Default updated
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # interface ib 1/1 switch (config interface ib 1/1) #phy-profile map my-profile switch (config interface ib 1/1) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## show phy-profile

### show phy-profile [profile-name]

Shows phy-profile list

<b>Syntax Description</b>	profile-name	40-byte-string. Shows a specific profile.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.2.0700	Initial version
	3.3.3000	Output updated.
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show phy-profile  Profile: high-speed-ber -----   llr support ib-speed   SDR: disable   DDR: disable   QDR: disable   FDR10: enable-request   FDR: enable-request  switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	phy-profile	
<b>Note</b>		

## show llr

### show interface ib [<number>] llr

Shows LLR status

<b>Syntax Description</b>	number	The interface number
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.2.0500	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show interface ib llr Interface    phy-profile          LLR status Ib 1/1      high-speed-ber      Active Ib 1/2      high-speed-ber      Inactive Ib 1/3      high-speed-ber      Inactive ... switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## 2.3 License Keys

### license

**license {delete <license number> | install <license key>}**  
**no license install <license key>**

Activates features using license keys.

The no form of the command uninstalls an existing license key. If the key specified was not already installed, an error is returned.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	delete	Uninstalls an existing license key. Note that this has the same effect as the “no license install”, except that you specify the license by its ID instead of by repeating the license key.
	install	Installs a new license key. If the key is invalid (i.e. it could never have been a valid license), an error message is printed and it is not added. If the license is valid but there is something else wrong with it (i. e. it names a nonexistent feature, it is expired, etc.) a warning message is printed but it is added.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # license install &lt;license key&gt; switch (config) # show licenses License 1: &lt;license key&gt; Feature: SX_CONFIG Valid: yes Active: yes switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show licenses	
<b>Note</b>		

## show licenses

### show licenses

Displays a list of all installed licenses. For each license, the following is displayed:

- a unique ID which is a small integer
- the text of the license key as it was added
- whether or not it is valid and active
- which feature(s) it is activating
- a list of all licensable features specifying whether or not it is currently activated by a license

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	monitor/admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show licenses License 1: &lt;license key&gt; Feature: SX_CONFIG Valid: yes Active: yes switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	license
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.4 NTP, Clock & Time Zones

### clock set

**clock set** <hh:mm:ss> [<yyyy/mm/dd>]

Sets the time and date.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	hh:mm:ss	Time.
	yyyy/mm/dd	Date.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # clock set 23:23:23 2010/08/19 switch (config) # show clock Time:          23:23:26 Date:          2010/08/19 Time zone:    UTC               (Etc/UTC) UTC offset:   same as UTC switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show clock	
<b>Note</b>	If not specified, the date will be left the same.	

## clock timezone

**clock timezone** [<zone word> [<zone word> [<zone word>] [<zone word>]]

Sets the system time zone. The time zone may be specified in one of three ways:

- A nearby city whose time zone rules to follow. The system has a large list of cities which can be displayed by the help and completion system. They are organized hierarchically because there are too many of them to display in a flat list. A given city may be required to be specified in two, three, or four words, depending on the city.
  - An offset from UTC. This will be in the form UTC-offset UTC, UTC-offset UTC+<0-14>, UTC-offset UTC-<1-12>.
  - UTC (Universal Time, which is almost identical to GMT), and this is the default time zone
- The no form of the command resets time zone to its default (GMT).

<b>Syntax Description</b>	zone word	The possible forms this could take include: continent, city, continent, country, city, continent, region, country, city, ocean, and/or island.
<b>Default</b>	GMT	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # clock timezone America North United_States Other New_York switch (config) # show clock Time: 04:21:44 Date: 2012/02/26 Time zone: America North United_States Other New_York switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show clock	
<b>Note</b>		

## ntp

**ntp {disable | enable | {peer | server} <IP address> [version <number> | disable]}**  
**no ntp {disable | enable | {peer | server} <IP address> [disable]}**

Configures NTP.  
 The no form of the command negates NTP options.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	disable	Disables NTP.
	enable	Enables NTP.
	peer or server	Configures an NTP peer or server node.
	IP address	IPv4 or IPv6 address.
	version <number>	Specifies the NTP version number of this peer. Possible values are 3 or 4.
<b>Default</b>	NTP is enabled. NTP version number is 4.	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # no ntp peer 192.168.10.24 disable switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## ntpdate

**ntpdate <IP address>**

Sets the system clock using the specified SNTP server.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	IP address	IP.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ntpdate 192.168.10.10 26 Feb 17:25:40 ntpdate[15206]: adjust time server 192.168.10.10 offset -0.000092 sec switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>	This is a one-time operation and does not cause the clock to be kept in sync on an ongoing basis. It will generate an error if SNTP is enabled since the socket it requires will already be in use.	

## show clock

### show clock

Displays the current system time, date and time zone.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show clock Time: 04:21:44` Date: 2012/02/26 Time zone: America North United_States Other New_York switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show ntp

### show ntp

Displays the current NTP settings.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ntp NTP is enabled. Clock is unsynchronized. No NTP peers or servers configured. switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.5 Software Management

This chapter displays all the relevant commands used to manage the system software image.

### image boot

**image boot {location <location ID> | next}**

Specifies the default location where the system should be booted from.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	location ID	Specifies the default destination location. There can be up to 2 images on the system. The possible values are 1 or 2.
	next	Sets the boot location to be the next once after the one currently booted from, thus avoiding a cycle through all the available locations.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	enable/config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # image boot location 2 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show images	
<b>Note</b>		

## boot next

**boot next fallback-reboot enable**  
**no boot next fallback-reboot enable**

Sets the default setting for next boot. Normally, if the system fails to apply the configuration on startup (after attempting upgrades or downgrades, as appropriate), it will reboot to the other partition as a fallback.

The no form of the command tells the system not to do that, only for the next boot.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.2.0506
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # boot fallback-reboot enable switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show images
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Normally, if the system fails to apply the configuration on startup (after attempting upgrades or downgrades, as appropriate) it reboots to the other partition as a fallback.</li> <li>• The no form of this command tells the system not to do that <b>only</b> for the next boot. In other words, this setting is not persistent, and goes back to enabled automatically after each boot.</li> <li>• When downgrading to an older software version which has never been run yet on a system, the “fallback reboot” <b>always</b> happens, unless the command “no boot next fallback-reboot enable” is used. However, this also happens when the older software version <i>has</i> been run before, but the configuration file has been switched since upgrading. In general, a downgrade only works (without having the fallback reboot forcibly disabled) if the process can find a snapshot of the configuration file (by the same name as the currently active one) which was taken before upgrading from the older software version. If that is not found, a fallback reboot is performed in preference to falling back to the initial database because the latter generally involves a loss of network connectivity, and avoiding that is of paramount importance.</li> </ul>

## image default-chip-fw

**image default-chip-fw <file name>**

Sets the default firmware package to be installed.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	filename	Specifies the firmware filename.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # image default-chip-fw image-SX_PPC_M460EX-ppc-m460ex- 20120122-084759.img switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>image install-chip fw show images</pre>	
<b>Note</b>		

## image delete

**image delete <image name>**

Deletes the specified image file.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	image name	Specifies the image name.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # image delete image-MLXNX-OS-201140526-010145.img switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show images	
<b>Note</b>		

## image fetch

**image fetch <URL> [<filename>]**

Downloads an image from the specified URL or via SCP.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	URL	HTTP, HTTPS, FTP, TFTP, SCP and SFTP are supported. Example: scp://username[:password]@host-name/path/filename.
	filename	Specifies a filename for this image to be stored as locally.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # image fetch scp://&lt;username&gt;@192.168.10.125/var/www/html/&lt;image_name&gt; Password ***** 100.0%[#####] switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show images	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Please delete the previously available image, prior to fetching the new image</li> <li>• See section “Upgrading MLNX-OS SX Software,” in the <i>Mellanox SwitchX® User Manual</i> for a full upgrade example</li> </ul>	

## image install

**image install** <image filename> [location <location ID>] | [progress <prog-options>] [verify <ver-options>]

Installs the specified image file.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	image filename	Specifies the image name.
	location ID	Specifies the image destination location.
	prog-options	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“no-track” overrides CLI default and does not track the installation progress</li> <li>“track” overrides CLI default and tracks the installation progress</li> </ul>
	ver-options	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“check-sig” requires an image to have either a valid signature or no signature</li> <li>“ignore-sig” allows unsigned or invalidly signed images to be installed</li> <li>“require-sig” requires from the installed image to have a valid signature. If a valid signature is not found on the image, the image cannot be installed.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # image install SX_PPC_M460EX 3.0.0000-dev-HA 2012-01-22 08:47:59 ppc Step 1 of 4: Verify Image 100.0% [#####] Step 2 of 4: Uncompress Image 100.0% [#####] Step 3 of 4: Create Filesystems 100.0% [#####] Step 4 of 4: Extract Image 100.0% [#####] switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show images	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The image cannot be installed on the “active” location (the one which is currently being booted)</li> <li>On a two-location system, the location is chosen automatically if no location is specified</li> </ul>	

## image move

**image move <src image name> <dest image name>**

Renames the specified image file.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	src image name	Specifies the old image name.
	dest image name	Specifies the new image name.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # image move image1.img image2.img switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show images	
<b>Note</b>		

## image options

**image options require-sig**  
**no image options require-sig**

Requires from all the installed images a valid signature.  
 The no form of the command does not require a signature. However if one is present, it must be valid.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	require-sig	Requires images to be signed by a trusted signature.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # image options require-sig switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show images	
<b>Note</b>		

## show bootvar

### show bootvar

Displays the installed system images and the boot parameters.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show bootvar Installed images:   Partition 1:   SX_PPC_M460EX 3.0.0000-dev-HA 2012-01-22 08:47:59 ppc   Last dobincp: 2012/01/23 14:54:23    Partition 2:   SX_PPC_M460EX 3.0.0000-dev-HA 2012-01-18 09:52:41 ppc   Last dobincp: 2012/01/19 16:48:23  Last boot partition: 1 Next boot partition: 1  Boot manager password is set.  No image install currently in progress.  Image signing: trusted signature always required Admin require signed images: yes  Settings for next boot only:   Fallback reboot on configuration failure: yes (default) switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show images

### show image

Displays information about the system images and boot parameters.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show images Images available to be installed:   image-SX_PPC_M460EX-ppc-m460ex-20120122-084759.img   SX_PPC_M460EX 3.0.0000-dev-HA 2012-01-22 08:47:59 ppc  Installed images:   Partition 1:   SX_PPC_M460EX 3.0.0000-dev-HA 2012-01-22 08:47:59 ppc   Last dobinpc: 2012/01/23 14:54:23    Partition 2:   SX_PPC_M460EX 3.0.0000-dev-HA 2012-01-18 09:52:41 ppc   Last dobinpc: 2012/01/19 16:48:23  Last boot partition: 1 Next boot partition: 1  Boot manager password is set.  No image install currently in progress.  Image signing: trusted signature always required Admin require signed images: yes  Settings for next boot only:   Fallback reboot on configuration failure: yes (default) switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.6 File Management

### 2.6.1 File System

#### debug generate dump

##### debug generate dump

Generates a debug dump.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # debug generate dump Generated dump sysdump-switch-112104-201140526-091707.tgz switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	file debug-dump
<b>Note</b>	The dump can then be manipulated using the “file debug-dump...” commands.

## file debug-dump

**file debug-dump** {delete {<filename> | latest} | email {<filename> | latest} | upload {{<filename> | latest} <URL>}}

Manipulates debug dump files.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	delete {<filename>   latest}	Deletes a debug dump file.
	email {<filename>   latest}	Emails a debug dump file to pre-configured recipients for “informational events”, regardless of whether they have requested to receive “detailed” notifications or not.
	upload {{<filename>   latest} <URL>}}	Uploads a debug dump file to a remote host. The URL to the remote host: HTTP, HTTPS, FTP, TFTP, SCP and SFTP are supported. Example: scp://username[:password]@hostname/path/filename.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	Initial release
	3.3.4000	Added “latest” parameter
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # file debug-dump email sysdump-switch-112104-20114052-091707.tgz switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show files debug-dump	
<b>Note</b>		

## file stats

**file stats** {**delete** <filename> | **move** {<source filename> | <destination filename>} | **upload** <filename> <URL>}

Manipulates statistics report files.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	delete <filename>	Deletes a stats report file.
	move <source filename> <destination filename>	Renames a stats report file.
	upload <filename> <URL>	Uploads a stats report file. URL - HTTP, HTTPS, FTP, TFTP, SCP and SFTP are supported. Example: scp://username[:password]@host-name/path/filename.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # file stats move memory-1.csv memory-2.csv switch (config) #	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show files stats show files stats <filename>	
<b>Note</b>		

## file tcpdump

**file tcpdump** {delete <filename> | upload <filename> <URL>}

Manipulates tcpdump output files.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	delete <filename>	Deletes the specified tcpdump output file.
	upload <filename> <URL>	Uploads the specified tcpdump output file to the specified URL.  URL - HTTP, HTTPS, FTP, TFTP, SCP and SFTP are supported. Example: scp://username[:password]@host-name/path/filename.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # file tcpdump delete my-tcpdump-file.txt switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>show files stats tcpdump</pre>	
<b>Note</b>		

## show files debug-dump

**show files debug-dump** [<filename>]

Displays a list of debug dump files.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	filename	Displays a summary of the contents of a particular debug dump file.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show files debug-dump sysdump-switch-112104-20114052-091707.tgz System information:  Hostname: switch-112104 Version:  SX_PPC 3.1.0000 2011-05-25 13:59:00 ppc Date:     2012-01-26 09:17:07 Uptime:   0d 18h 47m 48s  ===== Output of 'uname -a':  Linux switch-112104 2.6.27-MELLANOXuni-m405ex SX_PPC 3.1.0000 #1 2012-01-25 13:59:00 ppc ppc ppc GNU/Linux  =====  ..... switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	file debug-dump	
<b>Note</b>		

## show files stats

**show files stats <filename>**

Displays a list of statistics report files.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	filename	Display the contents of a particular statistics report file.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show files stats memory-201140524-111745.csv switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	file stats	
<b>Note</b>		

## show files system

### show files system [detail]

Displays usage information of the file systems on the system.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	detail	Displays more detailed information on file-system.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show files system Statistics for /config filesystem:   Bytes Total          100 MB   Bytes Used           3 MB   Bytes Free           97 MB   Bytes Percent Free   97%   Bytes Available      97 MB   Inodes Total         0   Inodes Used          0   Inodes Free          0   Inodes Percent Free  0%  Statistics for /var filesystem:   Bytes Total          860 MB   Bytes Used           209 MB   Bytes Free           651 MB   Bytes Percent Free   75%   Bytes Available      651 MB   Inodes Total         0   Inodes Used          0   Inodes Free          0   Inodes Percent Free  0% switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## show files tcpdump

### show files tcpdump

Displays a list of statistics report files.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show files stats test dump3 switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>file tcpdump tcpdump</pre>
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.6.2 Configuration File

### configuration audit

**configuration audit max-changes <number>**

Chooses settings related to configuration change auditing.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	max-changes	Set maximum number of audit messages to log per change.
<b>Default</b>	1000	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # configuration audit max-changes 100 switch (config) # show configuration audit Maximum number of changes to log: 100 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show configuration	
<b>Note</b>	N/A	

## configuration copy

**configuration copy** <source name> <dest name>

Copies a configuration file.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	source name	Name of source file.
	dest name	Name of destination file. If the file of specified filename does not exist a new file will be created with said filename.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # configuration copy initial.bak example switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This command does not affect the current running configuration</li> <li>• The active configuration file may not be the target of a copy. However, it may be the source of a copy in which case the original remains active.</li> </ul>	

## configuration delete

**configuration delete <filename>**

Deletes a configuration file.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	filename	Name of file to delete.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show configuration files example      initial      initial.bak  initial.prev switch (config) # configuration delete example switch (config) # show configuration files initial      initial.bak  initial.prev switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show configuration	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This command does not affect the current running configuration</li> <li>• The active configuration file may not be deleted</li> </ul>	

## configuration fetch

**configuration fetch** <URL or scp or sftp://username:password@hostname[:port]/path/filename> [<name>]

Downloads a configuration file from a remote host.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	name	The configuration file name.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # configuration fetch scp://root:password@ 192.168.10.125/tmp/conf1 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	configuration switch-to	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The downloaded file should not override the active configuration file, using the &lt;name&gt; parameter</li> <li>• If no name is specified for a configuration fetch, it is given the same name as it had on the server</li> <li>• No configuration file may have the name “active”</li> </ul>	

## configuration jump-start

### configuration jump-start

Runs the initial-configuration wizard.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # configuration jump-start Mellanox configuration wizard Step 1: Hostname? [switch-3cc29c] Step 2: Use DHCP on mgmt0 interface? y Step 3: Admin password (Enter to leave unchanged)? You have entered the following information: 1. Hostname: switch-3cc29c 2. Use DHCP on mgmt0 interface: yes 3. Enable IPv6: yes 4. Enable IPv6 autoconfig (SLAAC) on mgmt0 interface: yes 53. Admin password (Enter to leave unchanged): (unchanged) To change an answer, enter the step number to return to. Otherwise hit &lt;enter&gt; to save changes and exit. Choice: Configuration changes saved. switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The wizard is automatically invoked whenever the CLI is launched when the active configuration file is fresh (i.e. not modified from its initial contents)</li> <li>This command invokes the wizard on demand – see chapter “Initializing the Switch for the First Time” in the Mellanox <i>MLNX-OS SwitchX User Manual</i></li> </ul>

## configuration merge

### **configuration merge <filename>**

Merges the “shared configuration” from one configuration file into the running configuration.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	filename	Name of file from which to merge settings.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # configuration merge new-config-file switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No configuration files are modified during this process</li> <li>• The configuration name must be a non-active configuration file</li> </ul>	

## configuration move

**configuration move** <source name> <dest name>

Moves a configuration file.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	source name	Old name of file to move.
	dest name	New name for moved file.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show configuration files example1      initial      initial.bak  initial.prev switch (config) # configuration move example1 example2 switch (config) # show configuration files example2      initial      initial.bak  initial.prev switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show configuration	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This command does not affect the current running configuration</li> <li>• The active configuration file may not be the target of a move</li> </ul>	

## configuration new

**configuration new <filename> [factory [keep-basic] [keep-connect]]**

Creates a new configuration file under the specified name. The parameters specify what configuration, if any, to carry forward from the current running configuration.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	filename	Names for new configuration file.
	factory	Creates new file with only factory defaults.
	keep-basic	Keeps licenses and host keys.
	keep-connect	Keeps configuration necessary for connectivity (interfaces, routes, and ARP).
<b>Default</b>	Keeps licenses and host keys	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show configuration files initial        initial.bak  initial.prev switch (config) # configuration new example2 switch (config) # show configuration files example2       initial      initial.bak  initial.prev switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show configuration	
<b>Note</b>		

## configuration switch-to

**configuration switch-to <filename>**

Loads the configuration from the specified file and makes it the active configuration file.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show configuration files initial (active) newcon initial.prev initial.bak switch (config) # configuration switch-to newcon switch (config) # show configuration files initial newcon (active) initial.prev initial.bak switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show configuration files
<b>Note</b>	The current running configuration is lost and not automatically saved to the previous active configuration file.

## configuration text fetch

**configuration text fetch** <URL> [**apply** [**discard** | **fail-continue** | **filename** | **overwrite** | **verbose**] | **filename** <filename> | **overwrite** [**apply** | **filename** <filename>]]

Fetches a text configuration file (list of CLI commands) from a specified URL.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	apply	Applies the file to the running configuration (i.e. executes the commands in it). This option has the following parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• discard: Does not keep downloaded configuration text file after applying it to the system</li> <li>• fail-continue: If applying commands, continues execution even if one of them fails</li> <li>• overwrite: If saving the file and the filename already exists, replaces the old file</li> <li>• verbose: Displays all commands being executed and their output instead of just those that get errors</li> </ul>
	filename	Specifies filename for saving downloaded text file.
	overwrite	Downloads the file and saves it using the same name it had on the server. This option has the following parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• apply: Applies the downloaded configuration to the running system</li> <li>• filename: Specifies filename for saving downloaded text file</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.1000	Initial version
	3.2.3000	Updated command
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # configuration fetch text scp://username[:password]@hostname/path/filename	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## configuration text file

**configuration text file** <filename> {**apply** [**fail-continue**] [**verbose**] | **delete** | **rename** <filename> | **upload** <URL>}

Performs operations on text-based configuration files.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	filename <file>	Specifies the filename.
	apply	Applies the configuration on the system.
	fail-continue	Continues execution of the commands even if some commands fail.
	verbose	Displays all commands being executed and their output, instead of just those that get errors.
	delete	Deletes the file.
	rename <filename>	Renames the file.
	upload <URL>	Supported types are HTTP, HTTPS, FTP, TFTP, SCP and SFTP. For example: scp://username[:password]@hostname/path/filename.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # configuration text file my-config-file delete switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show configuration files	
<b>Note</b>		

## configuration text generate

**configuration text generate** {active {running | saved} | file <filename> } {save <filename> | upload <URL>}

Generates a new text-based configuration file from this system's configuration.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	active	Generates from currently active configuration.
	running	Uses running configuration.
	saved	Uses saved configuration.
	file <filename>	Generates from inactive saved configuration.
	save	Saves new file to local persistent storage.
	upload <URL>	Supported types are HTTP, HTTPS, FTP, TFTP, SCP and SFTP. For example: scp://username[:password]@hostname/path/filename.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # configuration text generate file initial.prev save example switch (config) # show configuration files initial (active) initial.prev initial.bak Active configuration: initial Unsaved changes:      yes switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show configuration files	
<b>Note</b>		

## configuration upload

**configuration upload** {active | <name>} <URL or scp or sftp://username:password@hostname[:port]/path/filename>

Uploads a configuration file to a remote host.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	active	Upload the active configuration file.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # configuration upload active scp://root:password@ 192.168.10.125/tmp/conf1 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>	No configuration file may have the name “active”.	

## write

### write {memory [local] | terminal}

Saves or displays the running configuration.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	memory	Saves running configuration to the active configuration file. It is the same as “configuration write”.
	local	Saves the running configuration only on the local node. It is the same as “configuration write local”.
	terminal	Displays commands to recreate current running configuration. It is the same as “show running-config”.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # write terminal ## ## Running database "initial" ## Generated at 20114/05/27 10:05:16 +0000 ## Hostname: switch ## ## ## Network interface configuration ## interface mgmt0 comment "" interface mgmt0 create interface mgmt0 dhcp interface mgmt0 display interface mgmt0 duplex auto interface mgmt0 mtu 1500 no interface mgmt0 shutdown interface mgmt0 speed auto no interface mgmt0 zeroconf ## ## Local user account configuration ## username a** capability admin no username a** disable username a** disable password ..... switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show running-config configuration write	
<b>Note</b>		

## show configuration

**show configuration [audit | | files [<filename>] | full | running [full] | text files]**

Displays a list of CLI commands that will bring the state of a fresh system up to match the current persistent state of this system.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	audit	Displays settings for configuration change auditing.
	files [<filename>]	Displays a list of configuration files in persistent storage if no filename is specified. If a filename is specified, it displays the commands to recreate the configuration in that file. In the latter case, only non-default commands are shown, as for the normal “show configuration” command.
	full	Does not exclude commands that set default values.
	running	Displays commands to recreate current running configuration. Same as “show configuration” except that it applies to the currently running configuration, rather than the current persisted configuration.
	text files	Displays names of available text-based configuration files.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	monitor/admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show configuration ## ## Active saved database "newcon" ## Generated at 20114/05/25 10:18:52 +0000 ## Hostname: switch-3cc29c ## ## ## Network interface configuration ## interface mgmt0 comment "" interface mgmt0 create interface mgmt0 dhcp interface mgmt0 display interface mgmt0 duplex auto interface mgmt0 mtu 1500 no interface mgmt0 shutdown interface mgmt0 speed auto no interface mgmt0 zeroconf switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## show running-config

### show running-config [full]

Displays commands to recreate current running configuration.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	full	Does not exclude commands that set default values.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	monitor/admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre> switch (config) # show running-config ## ## Running database "initial" ## Generated at 2012/02/28 14:59:02 +0000 ## Hostname: switch-5ea5d8 ##  ## ## License keys ##     license install LK2-EFM_SX-5M11-5K11-5HGL-0KAL-64QK-8C2Q-60Q3-6C1G- 88A1-F5DF- 2K GK-8     license install LK2-RESTRICTED_CMDS-88A0-RFD7-W4CF-Y  ## ## Network interface configuration ##     interface mgmt0 create     interface mgmt0 comment ""     interface mgmt0 dhcp     interface mgmt0 display     interface mgmt0 duplex auto     interface mgmt0 mtu 1500 no interface mgmt0 shutdown ... switch (config) # </pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show configuration running	
<b>Note</b>	Same as “show configuration running” except that it applies to the currently running configuration, rather than the current persisted configuration.	

## 2.7 Local and Remote Logging

### logging local

**logging local <log-level>**  
**no logging local**

Sets the minimum severity of log messages to be saved in log files on local persistent storage.

The no form disables the ability to log messages locally and remotely.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	log-level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• alert - alert notification, action must be taken immediately</li> <li>• crit - critical condition</li> <li>• debug - debug level messages</li> <li>• emerg - system is unusable (emergency)</li> <li>• err - error condition</li> <li>• info - informational condition</li> <li>• none - disables the logging locally and remotely</li> <li>• notice - normal, but significant condition</li> <li>• warning - warning condition</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	info	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # logging local info switch (config) # show logging Local logging level: info Default remote logging level: notice No remote syslog servers configured. Allow receiving of messages from remote hosts: no Number of archived log files to keep: 10 Log rotation size threshold: 5.000% of partition (43 megabytes) Log format: standard Subsecond timestamp field: disabled Levels at which messages are logged:   CLI commands: notice   Audit messages: notice switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show logging logging local override	
<b>Note</b>	<p>The commands “logging local none” and “no logging local” have the same effect. Disabling the logging messages will disable all logging:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Local logging</li> <li>• Logging messages sent from hosts to be logged in the system</li> <li>• Remote logging (syslog)</li> </ul>	

## logging local override

**logging local override [class <class> priority <log-level>]**  
**no logging local override [class <class> priority <log-level>]**

Enables class-specific overrides to the local log level.  
 The no form of the command disables all class-specific overrides to the local log level without deleting them from the configuration, but disables them so that the logging level for all classes is determined solely by the global setting.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	override	Enables class-specific overrides to the local log level.
	class	<p>Sets or removes a per-class override on the logging level. All classes which do not have an override set will use the global logging level set with “logging local &lt;log level&gt;”. Classes that do have an override will do as the override specifies. If “none” is specified for the log level, MLNX-OS will not log anything from this class.</p> <p>Classes available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• iss-modules - protocol stack</li> <li>• mgmt-back - system management back-end</li> <li>• mgmt-core - system management core</li> <li>• mgmt-front - system management front-end</li> <li>• mlx-daemons - management daemons</li> <li>• sx-sdk - switch SDK</li> </ul>
	log-level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• alert - alert notification, action must be taken immediately</li> <li>• crit - critical condition</li> <li>• debug - debug level messages</li> <li>• emerg - system is unusable (emergency)</li> <li>• err - error condition</li> <li>• info - informational condition</li> <li>• none - disables the logging locally and remotely</li> <li>• notice - normal, but significant condition</li> <li>• warning - warning condition</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Override is disabled.	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	

---

**Example**

```
switch (config) # logging local override class mgmt-front priority
warning
switch (config) # show logging
Local logging level: info
  Override for class mgmt-front: warning
Default remote logging level: notice
No remote syslog servers configured.
Allow receiving of messages from remote hosts: no
Number of archived log files to keep: 10
Log rotation size threshold: 5.000% of partition (43 megabytes)
Log format: standard
Subsecond timestamp field: disabled
Levels at which messages are logged:
  CLI commands: notice
  Audit messages: notice
switch (config) #
```

---

**Related Commands**

```
show logging
logging local
```

---

**Note**

---

---

## logging <syslog IP address>

**logging <syslog IP address> [trap {<log-level> | override class <class> priority <log-level>}]**

**no logging <syslog IP address> [trap {<log-level> | override class <class> priority <log-level>}]**

Enables (by setting the IP address) sending logging messages, with ability to filter the logging messages according to their classes.

The no form of the command stops sending messages to the remote syslog server.

Syntax Description	syslog IP address	IPv4 address of the remote syslog server.
	log-level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• alert - alert notification, action must be taken immediately</li> <li>• crit - critical condition</li> <li>• debug - debug level messages</li> <li>• emerg - system is unusable (emergency)</li> <li>• err - error condition</li> <li>• info - informational condition</li> <li>• none - disables the logging locally and remotely</li> <li>• notice - normal, but significant condition</li> <li>• warning - warning condition</li> </ul>
	class	<p>Sets or removes a per-class override on the logging level. All classes which do not have an override set will use the global logging level set with “logging local &lt;log level&gt;”. Classes that do have an override will do as the override specifies. If “none” is specified for the log level, MLNX-OS will not log anything from this class.</p> <p>Classes available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• iss-modules - protocol stack</li> <li>• mgmt-back - system management back-end</li> <li>• mgmt-core - system management core</li> <li>• mgmt-front - system management front-end</li> <li>• mlx-daemons - management daemons</li> <li>• sx-sdk - switch SDK</li> </ul>
	log-level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• alert - alert notification, action must be taken immediately</li> <li>• crit - critical condition</li> <li>• debug - debug level messages</li> <li>• emerg - system is unusable (emergency)</li> <li>• err - error condition</li> <li>• info - informational condition</li> <li>• none - disables the logging locally and remotely</li> <li>• notice - normal, but significant condition</li> <li>• warning - warning condition</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Remote logging is disabled	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	

---

**Example**

```
switch (config) # logging local info
switch (config) # show logging
Local logging level: info
Default remote logging level: notice
No remote syslog servers configured.
Allow receiving of messages from remote hosts: no
Number of archived log files to keep: 10
Log rotation size threshold: 5.000% of partition (43 megabytes)
Log format: standard
Subsecond timestamp field: disabled
Levels at which messages are logged:
  CLI commands: notice
  Audit messages: notice
switch (config) #
```

---

**Related Commands**

```
show logging
logging local override
```

---

**Note**

---

---

## logging receive

**logging receive**  
**no logging receive**

Enables receiving logging messages from a remote host.  
 The no form of the command disables the option of receiving logging messages from a remote host.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	Receiving logging is disabled
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # logging receive switch (config) # show logging Local logging level: info Default remote logging level: notice No remote syslog servers configured. Allow receiving of messages from remote hosts: yes Number of archived log files to keep: 10 Log rotation size threshold: 5.000% of partition (43 megabytes) Log format: standard Subsecond timestamp field: disabled Levels at which messages are logged:   CLI commands: notice   Audit messages: notice switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>show logging logging local logging local override</pre>
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This does not log to the console TTY port</li> <li>• In-band management should be enabled in order to open a channel from the host to the CPU</li> <li>• If enabled, only log messages matching or exceeding the minimum severity specified with the “logging local” command will be logged, regardless of what is sent from the remote host</li> </ul>

## logging format

**logging format** {standard | welf [fw-name <hostname>]}  
**no logging format** {standard | welf [fw-name <hostname>]}

Sets the format of the logging messages.  
 The no form of the command resets the format to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	standard	Standard format.
	welf	WebTrends Enhanced Log file (WELF) format.
	hostname	Specifies the firewall hostname that should be associated with each message logged in WELF format. If no firewall name is set, the hostname is used by default.
<b>Default</b>	standard	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # logging format standard switch (config) # show logging Local logging level: info Default remote logging level: notice No remote syslog servers configured. Allow receiving of messages from remote hosts: yes Number of archived log files to keep: 10 Log rotation size threshold: 5.000% of partition (43 megabytes) Log format: standard Subsecond timestamp field: disabled Levels at which messages are logged:   CLI commands: notice   Audit messages: notice switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show logging	
<b>Note</b>		

## logging fields

**logging fields seconds** {enable | fractional-digits <f-digit> | whole-digits <w-digit>}

**no logging fields seconds** {enable | fractional-digits <f-digit> | whole-digits <w-digit>}

Specifies whether to include an additional field in each log message that shows the number of seconds since the Epoch or not.

The no form of the command disallows including an additional field in each log message that shows the number of seconds since the Epoch.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	enable	Specifies whether to include an additional field in each log message that shows the number of seconds since the Epoch or not.
	f-digit	The fractional-digits parameter controls the number of digits to the right of the decimal point. Truncation is done from the right. Possible values are: 1, 2, 3, or 6.
	w-digit	The whole-digits parameter controls the number of digits to the left of the decimal point. Truncation is done from the left. Except for the year, all of these digits are redundant with syslog's own date and time. Possible values: 1, 6, or all.
<b>Default</b>	disabled	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # logging fields seconds enable switch (config) # logging fields seconds whole-digits 1 switch (config) # show logging Local logging level: info   Override for class mgmt-front: warning Default remote logging level: notice No remote syslog servers configured. Allow receiving of messages from remote hosts: no Number of archived log files to keep: 10 Log rotation size threshold: 5.000% of partition (43 megabytes) Log format: standard Subsecond timestamp field: enabled Subsecond timestamp precision: 1 whole digit; 3 fractional digits Levels at which messages are logged:   CLI commands: notice   Audit messages: notice switch (config) #</pre>	

---

**Related Commands** show logging

**Note** This is independent of the standard syslog date and time at the beginning of each message in the format of “July 15 18:00:00”. Aside from indicating the year at full precision, its main purpose is to provide subsecond precision.

---

---

## logging level

**logging level {cli commands <log-level> | audit mgmt <log-level>}**

Sets the severity level at which CLI commands or the management audit message that the user executes are logged. This includes auditing of both configuration changes and actions.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	cli commands	Sets the severity level at which CLI commands which the user executes are logged.
	audit mgmt	Sets the severity level at which all network management audit messages are logged.
	log-level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• alert - alert notification, action must be taken immediately</li> <li>• crit - critical condition</li> <li>• debug - debug level messages</li> <li>• emerg - system is unusable (emergency)</li> <li>• err - error condition</li> <li>• info - informational condition</li> <li>• none - disables the logging locally and remotely</li> <li>• notice - normal, but significant condition</li> <li>• warning - warning condition</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	CLI commands and audit message are set to notice logging level	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # logging level cli commands info switch (config) # show logging Local logging level: info   Override for class mgmt-front: warning Default remote logging level: notice No remote syslog servers configured. Allow receiving of messages from remote hosts: no Number of archived log files to keep: 10 Log rotation size threshold: 5.000% of partition (43 megabytes) Log format: standard Subsecond timestamp field: enabled Subsecond timestamp precision: 1 whole digit; 3 fractional digits Levels at which messages are logged:   CLI commands: info   Audit messages: notice switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show logging	
<b>Note</b>		

## logging files delete

**logging files delete** {current | oldest [<number of files>]}

Deletes the current or oldest log files.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	current	Deletes current log file.
	oldest	Deletes oldest log file.
	number of files	Sets the number of files to be deleted.
<b>Default</b>	CLI commands and audit message are set to notice logging level	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # logging files delete current switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>show logging show log files</pre>	
<b>Note</b>		

## logging files rotation

**logging files rotation** {criteria { frequency <freq> | size <size-mb>| size-pct <size-percentage>} | force | max-number <number-of-files>}

Sets the rotation criteria of the logging files.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	freq	Sets rotation criteria according to time. Possible options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Daily</li> <li>• Weekly</li> <li>• Monthly</li> </ul>
	size-mb	Sets rotation criteria according to size in mega bytes. The range is 1-9999.
	size-percentage	Sets rotation criteria according to size in percentage of the partition where the logging files are kept in. The percentage given is truncated to three decimal points (thousandths of a percent).
	force	Forces an immediate rotation of the log files. This does not affect the schedule of auto-rotation if it was done based on time: the next automatic rotation will still occur at the same time for which it was previously scheduled. Naturally, if the auto-rotation was based on size, this will delay it somewhat as it reduces the size of the active log file to zero.
	number-of-files	The number of log files will be kept. If the number of log files ever exceeds this number (either at rotation time, or when this setting is lowered), the system will delete as many files as necessary to bring it down to this number, starting with the oldest.
<b>Default</b>	10 files are kept by default with rotation criteria of 5% of the log partition size	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	

---

**Example**

```
switch (config) # logging files rotation criteria size-pct 6
switch (config) # show logging
Local logging level: info
  Override for class mgmt-front: warning
Default remote logging level: notice
No remote syslog servers configured.
Allow receiving of messages from remote hosts: no
Number of archived log files to keep: 10
Log rotation size threshold: 6.000% of partition (51.60 megabytes)
Log format: standard
Subsecond timestamp field: enabled
Subsecond timestamp precision: 1 whole digit; 3 fractional digits
Levels at which messages are logged:
  CLI commands: info
  Audit messages: notice
switch (config)
```

---

**Related Commands**

```
show logging
show log files
```

---

**Note**

---

---

## logging files upload

**logging files upload** {current | <file-number>} <url>

Uploads a log file to a remote host.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	current	The current log file. The current log file will have the name “messages” if you do not specify a new name for it in the upload URL.
	file-number	An archived log file. The archived log file will have the name “messages<n>.gz” (while “n” is the file number) if you do not specify a new name for it in the upload URL. The file will be compressed with gzip.
	url	Uploads URL path. FTP, TFTP, SCP, and SFTP are supported. For example: scp://username[:password]@hostname/path/file-name.
<b>Default</b>	10 files are kept by default with rotation criteria of 5% of the log partition size	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # logging files uplaod 1 scp://admin@scpserver	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show logging show log files	
<b>Note</b>		

## logging monitor

**logging monitor** <facility> <priority-level>  
**no logging monitor** <facility> <priority-level>

Sets monitor log facility and level to print to the terminal.  
 The no form of the command disables printing logs of facilities to the terminal.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	facility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mgmt-front</li> <li>• mgmt-back</li> <li>• mgmt-core</li> <li>• events</li> <li>• sx-sdk</li> <li>• mlnx-daemons</li> <li>• iss-modules</li> </ul>
	priority-level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• none</li> <li>• emerg</li> <li>• alert</li> <li>• crit</li> <li>• err</li> <li>• warming</li> <li>• notice</li> <li>• info</li> <li>• debug</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	no logging monitor	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.3.4000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # logging monitor events notice switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## show logging

### show logging

Displays the logging configurations.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show logging Local logging level: info   Override for class mgmt-front: warning Default remote logging level: notice No remote syslog servers configured. Allow receiving of messages from remote hosts: no Number of archived log files to keep: 10 Log rotation size threshold: 5.000% of partition (43 megabytes) Log format: standard Subsecond timestamp field: enabled Subsecond timestamp precision: 1 whole digit; 3 fractional digits Levels at which messages are logged:   CLI commands: info   Audit messages: notice switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>logging fields logging files rotation logging level logging local logging receive logging &lt;syslog IP address&gt;</pre>
<b>Note</b>	

## show log

**show log [continues | files [<file-number>] | [not] matching <reg-exp>]**

Displays the log file with optional filter criteria.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	continues	Displays the last few lines of the current log file and then continues to display new lines as they come in until the user hits Ctrl+C, similar to LINUX “tail” utility.
	files	Displays the list of log files.
	<file-number>	Displays an archived log file, where the number may range from 1 up to the number of archived log files available.
	[not] matching <reg-exp>	The file is piped through a LINUX “grep” utility to only include lines either matching, or not matching, the provided regular expression.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show log matching INFO Feb  1 10:57:04 switch clusterd[2659]: [4.193] [clusterd.INFO]: master browse reply: add service 0x20000 mxyzyz--0002c95ea5d8 _tms_cluster._tcp. local. Feb  1 10:57:04 switch clusterd[2659]: [4.199] [clusterd.INFO]: master resolve reply via browse: name mxyzyz--0002c95ea5d8 type _tms_cluster._tcp. domain local. addr 172.30.2.2 port 60102 ifindex 1 31072 Feb  1 10:57:07 switch SX[2785]: TID 1208106288: [7.746] [hwd.INFO]: hwd_kernel_interrupt_sim: Entry Feb  1 10:57:07 switch SX[2785]: TID 1208106288: [7.747] [hwd.INFO]: hwd_kernel_interrupt_sim: err=0 Feb  1 10:57:07 switch mgmtd[2599]: [7.748] [mgmtd.INFO]: Handling EVENT request (session 26) Feb  1 10:57:07 switch mgmtd[2599]: [7.749] [mgmtd.INFO]: EVENT: /sys- tem/chassis/events/hw-isr-event Feb  1 10:57:07 switch mgmtd[2599]: [7.750] [mgmtd.INFO]: EVENT: [0] mask = 0 (uint32) Feb  1 10:57:07 switch health[2900]: TID 1208104656: [7.751] [health.INFO]: Received ISR event with mask 0 Feb  1 10:57:07 switch mgmtd[2599]: [7.754] [mgmtd.INFO]: Sending externally: type event session 36 id 1732128 Feb  1 10:57:07 switch mgmtd[2599]: [7.755] [mgmtd.INFO]: Event sent by user i:2785-0-0 has been handled switch (config) #</pre>	

---

**Related Commands**

- logging fields
- logging files rotation
- logging level
- logging local
- logging receive
- logging <syslog IP address>
- show logging

---

**Note**

---

---

## 2.8 Maintenance Tools

### reload

**reload [force | halt [noconfirm] | noconfirm]**

Reboots or shuts down the system.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	force	Forces an immediate reboot of the system even if the system is busy.
	halt	Shuts down the system.
	noconfirm	Reboots the system without asking about unsaved changes.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # reload Configuration has been modified; save first? [yes] yes Configuration changes saved. ... switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	reset factory	
<b>Note</b>		

## 2.9 mDNS

### ha dns enable

**ha dns enable**  
**no ha dns enable**

Allows mDNS traffic.  
 The no form of the command blocks mDNS traffic from being sent from mgmt0.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	Enabled.
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.3.4000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # no ha dns enable switch (config) #
<b>Related Commands</b>	
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.10 User Management and AAA

### 2.10.1 User Accounts

#### username

**username** <username> [**capability** <cap> | **disable** [**login** | **password**] | **full-name** <name> | **nopassword** | **password** [0 | 7] <password>]  
**no username** <username> [**capability** | **disable** [**login** | **password**] | **full-name**]

Creates a user and sets its capabilities, password and name.  
 The no form of the command deletes the user configuration.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	username	Specifies a username and creates a user account. New users are created initially with admin privileges but is disabled.
	cap	User capabilities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>admin - full administrative capabilities</li> <li>monitor - read only capabilities and actions, can not change the running configuration</li> </ul>
	disable [login   password]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disable - disable this account</li> <li>Disable login - disable all logins to this account</li> <li>Disable password - disable login to this account using a local password</li> </ul>
	name	Full name of the user.
	nopassword	The next login of the user will not require password.
	0   7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0: specifies a login password in cleartext</li> <li>7: specifies a login password in encrypted text</li> </ul>
	password	Specifies a password for the user in string form. If [0   7] was not specified then the password is in cleartext.
<b>Default</b>	The following usernames are available by default: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>admin</li> <li>monitor</li> <li>xmladmin</li> <li>xmluser</li> </ul>	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # username monitor full-name smith switch (config) # show usernames USERNAME      FULL NAME      CAPABILITY  ACCOUNT STATUS USERID        System Administrator  admin      Password set admin         System Administrator  admin      Password set monitor       smith            monitor     Password set xmladmin      XML Admin User      admin      No password required xmluser       XML Monitor User    monitor     No password required switch (config) #</pre>	

---

**Related Commands**    show usernames  
                              show users

- 
- Note**
- To enable a user account, just set a password on it (or use the "... nopassword" command to enable it with no password required for login)
  - Removing a user account does not terminate any current sessions that user has open; it just prevents new sessions from being established
  - Encrypted password is useful for the "show configuration" command, since the cleartext password cannot be recovered after it is set
- 
-

## show usernames

### show usernames

Displays list of users and their capabilities.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show usernames USERNAME      FULL NAME      CAPABILITY  ACCOUNT STATUS USERID        System Administrator  admin      Password set admin         System Administrator  admin      Password set monitor       smith           monitor     Password set xmladmin      XML Admin User      admin      No password required xmluser       XML Monitor User    monitor     No password required switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	username show users
<b>Note</b>	

## show users

### show users [history]

Displays logged in users and related information such as idle time and what host they have connected from.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	history	Displays current and historical sessions.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show users USERNAME    FULL NAME          LINE   HOST              IDLE admin       System Administrator pts/0   172.22.237.174    0d0h34m4s admin       System Administrator pts/1   172.30.0.127      1d3h30m49s admin       System Administrator pts/3   172.22.237.34     0d0h0m0s switch (config) #show users history admin      pts/3 172.22.237.34   Wed Feb  1 11:56   still logged in admin      pts/3 172.22.237.34   Wed Feb  1 11:42 - 11:46 (00:04)  wtmp begins Wed Feb  1 11:38:10 2012 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	username show usernames	
<b>Note</b>		

## show whoami

### show whoami

Displays username and capabilities of user currently logged in.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show whoami Current user: admin Capabilities: admin switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>username show usernames show users</pre>
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.10.2 AAA Methods

### aaa accounting

**aaa accounting changes default stop-only tacacs+**  
**no aaa accounting changes default stop-only tacacs+**

Enables logging of system changes to an AAA accounting server.  
 The no form of the command disables the accounting.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000 Initial version 3.2.3000 Removed 'time' parameter from the command.
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # aaa accounting changes default stop-only tacacs+ switch (config) # show aaa AAA authorization:   Default User: admin   Map Order: local-only Authentication method(s):   local   radius   tacacs+   ldap Accounting method(s):   tacacs+ switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show aaa
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TACACS+ is presently the only accounting service method supported</li> <li>• Change accounting covers both configuration changes and system actions that are visible under audit logging, however this feature operates independently of audit logging, so it is unaffected by the "logging level audit mgmt" or "configuration audit" commands</li> <li>• Configured TACACS+ servers are contacted in the order in which they appear in the configuration until one accepts the accounting data, or the server list is exhausted</li> <li>• Despite the name of the "stop-only" keyword, which indicates that this feature logs a TACACS+ accounting "stop" message, and in contrast to configuration change accounting, which happens after configuration database changes, system actions are logged when the action is started, not when the action has completed</li> </ul>

## aaa authentication login

**aaa authentication login default <auth method> [<auth method> [<auth method> [<auth method> [<auth method>]]]]**  
**no aaa authentication login**

Sets a sequence of authentication methods. Up to four methods can be configured. The no form of the command resets the configuration to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	auth-method <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• local</li> <li>• radius</li> <li>• tacacs+</li> <li>• ldap</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	local
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # aaa authentication login default local radius tacacs+ ldap switch (config) # show aaa AAA authorization:   Default User: admin   Map Order: local-only Authentication method(s):   local   radius   tacacs+   ldap Accounting method(s):   tacacs+ switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show aaa
<b>Note</b>	The order in which the methods are specified is the order in which the authentication is attempted. It is required that “local” is one of the methods selected. It is recommended that “local” be listed first to avoid potential problems logging in to local accounts in the face of network or remote server issues.

## aaa authentication attempts track enable

**aaa authentication attempts track enable**  
**no aaa authentication attempts track enable**

Enables tracking of authentication failures.  
 The no form of the command disables tracking of authentication failures.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # aaa authentication attempts track enable</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This is required for the lockout functionality described below, but can also be used on its own for informational purposes.</li> <li>• Disabling tracking does not clear any records of past authentication failures, or the locks in the database. However, it does prevent any updates to this database from being made: no new failures are recorded. It also disables lockout, preventing new lockouts from being recorded and existing lockouts from being enforced.</li> </ul>

## aaa authentication attempts logout

```
aaa authentication attempts logout {enable | lock-time | max-fail | unlock-time}  
no aaa authentication attempts logout {enable | lock-time | max-fail | unlock-time}
```

Configures lockout of accounts based on failed authentication attempts.  
The no form of the command clears configuration for lockout of accounts based on failed authentication attempts.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	enable	<p>Enables locking out of user accounts based on authentication failures.</p> <p>This both suspends enforcement of any existing lockouts, and prevents any new lockouts from being recorded. If lockouts are later re-enabled, any lockouts that had been recorded previously resume being enforced; but accounts which have passed the max-fail limit in the meantime are NOT automatically locked at this time. They would be permitted one more attempt, and then locked, because of how the locking is done: lockouts are applied after an authentication failure, if the user has surpassed the threshold at that time. Lockouts only work if tracking is enabled. Enabling lockouts automatically enables tracking. Disabling tracking automatically disables lockouts.</p>
	lock-time	<p>Sets maximum permitted consecutive authentication failures before locking out users.</p> <p>Unlike the “max-fail” setting, this does take effect immediately for all accounts</p> <p>If both unlock-time and lock-time are set, the unlock-time must be greater than the lock-time</p> <p>This is not based on the number of consecutive failures, and is therefore divorced from most of the rest of the tally feature, except for the tracking of the last login failure</p>
	max-fail	<p>Sets maximum permitted consecutive authentication failures before locking out users.</p> <p>This setting only impacts what lockouts are imposed while the setting is active; it is not retroactive to previous logins. So if max-fail is disabled or changed, this does not immediately cause any users to be changed from locked to unlocked or vice-versa.</p>
	unlock-time	<p>Enables the auto-unlock of an account after a specified number of seconds if a user account is locked due to authentication failures, counting from the last valid login attempt.</p> <p>Unlike the “max-fail” setting, this does take effect immediately for all accounts.</p> <p>If both unlock-time and lock-time are set, the unlock-time must be greater than the lock-time.</p> <p>Careful with disabling the unlock-time, particularly if you have max-fail set to something, and have not overridden the behavior for the admin (i.e. they are subject to lockouts also). If the admin account gets locked out, and there are no other administrators who can aid, the user may be forced to boot single-user and use the pam_tallybyname command-line utility to unlock your account manually. Even if one is careful not to incur this many authentication failures, it makes the system more subject to DOS attacks.</p>

<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # aaa authentication attempts lockout enable
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

---

---

## aaa authentication attempts class-override

**aaa authentication attempts class-override {admin [no-lockout] | unknown {no-track | hash-username}}**

**no aaa authentication attempts class-override {admin | unknown {no-track | hash-username}}**

Overrides the global settings for tracking and lockouts for a type of account. The no form of the command removes this override and lets the admin be handled according to the global settings.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	admin	Overrides the global settings for tracking and lockouts for the admin account. This applies only to the single account with the username “admin”. It does not apply to any other users with administrative privileges.
	no-lockout	Prevents the admin user from being locked out, though the authentication failure history is still tracked (if tracking is enabled overall).
	unknown	Overrides the global settings for tracking and lockouts for unknown accounts. The “unknown” class here contains the following categories: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Real remote usernames which simply failed authentication</li> <li>• Mis-typed remote usernames</li> <li>• Passwords accidentally entered as usernames</li> <li>• Bogus usernames made up as part of an attack on the system</li> </ul>
	hash-username	Applies a hash function to the username, and stores the hashed result in lieu of the original.
	no-track	Does not track authentication for such users (which of course also implies no-lockout).
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # aaa authentication attempts class-override admin no-lockout</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## aaa authentication attempts reset

**aaa authentication attempts reset** {all | user <username>} [{no-clear-history | no-unlock}]

Clears the authentication history for and/or unlocks specified users.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	all	Applies function to all users.
	user	Applies function to specified user.
	no-clear-history	Leaves the history of login failures but unlocks the account.
	no-unlock	Leaves the account locked but clears the history of login failures.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # aaa authentication attempts reset user admin all	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## clear aaa authentication attempts

**clear aaa authentication attempts {all | user <username>} [no-clear-history | no-unlock]**

Clears the authentication history for and/or unlocks specified users

<b>Syntax Description</b>	all	Applies function to all users.
	user	Applies function to specified user.
	no-clear-history	Clears the history of login failures.
	no-unlock	Unlocks the account.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # aaa authentication attempts reset user admin no-clear-history</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## aaa authorization

**aaa authorization map [default-user <username> | order <policy>]**  
**no aaa authorization map [default-user | order]**

Sets the mapping permissions of a user in case a remote authentication is done.  
 The no form of the command resets the attributes to default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	username	Specifies what local account the authenticated user will be logged on as when a user is authenticated (via RADIUS or TACACS+) and does not have a local account. If the username is local, this mapping is ignored.
	policy	<p>Sets the user mapping behavior when authenticating users via RADIUS or TACACS+ to one of three choices. The order determines how the remote user mapping behaves. If the authenticated username is valid locally, no mapping is performed. The setting has the following three possible behaviors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>remote-first - If a local-user mapping attribute is returned and it is a valid local username, it maps the authenticated user to the local user specified in the attribute. Otherwise, it uses the user specified by the default-user command.</li> <li>remote-only - Maps a remote authenticated user if the authentication server sends a local-user mapping attribute. If the attribute does not specify a valid local user, no further mapping is tried.</li> <li>local-only - Maps all remote users to the user specified by the “aaa authorization map default-user &lt;user name&gt;” command. Any vendor attributes received by an authentication server are ignored.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Default user - admin. Map order - remote-first.	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # aaa authorization map default-user admin switch (config) # show aaa AAA authorization:   Default User: admin   Map Order: remote-first Authentication method(s):   local Accounting method(s):   tacacs+ switch (config) #</pre>	

---

**Related Commands**    show aaa  
                              username

---

**Note**                    If, for example, the user is locally defined to have admin permission, but in a remote server such as RADIUS the user is authenticated as monitor and the order is remote-first, then the user will be given monitor permissions.

---

---

## show aaa

### show aaa

Displays the AAA configuration.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show aaa AAA authorization:   Default User: admin   Map Order: remote-first Authentication method(s):   local Accounting method(s):   tacacs+ switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>aaa accounting aaa authentication aaa authorization show aaa show usernames username</pre>
<b>Note</b>	

## show aaa authentication attempts

**show aaa authentication attempts [configured | status user <username>]]**

Shows the current authentication, authorization and accounting settings.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	authentication attempts	Displays configuration and history of authentication failures.
	configured	Displays configuration of authentication failure tracking.
	status user	Displays status of authentication failure tracking and lockouts for specific user.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.2.1000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show aaa authentication attempts Configuration for authentication failure tracking and locking:   Track authentication failures:           yes   Lock accounts based on authentication failures: yes   Override treatment of 'admin' user:      (none)   Override treatment of unknown usernames: hash-usernames  Configuration for lockouts based on authentication failures:   Lock account after consecutive auth failures: 5   Allow retry on locked accounts (unlock time): after 15 second(s)   Temp lock after each auth failure (lock time): none  Username           Known  Locked  Failures  Last fail time      Last fail from ----- 0Q72B43EHBKT8CB5AF5PGRX3U3B3TUL4CYJP93N(*) no    no      1         2012/ 08/20 14:29:19  ttyS0  (*) Hashed for security reasons switch-627d3c [standalone: master] (config) # switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## 2.10.3 RADIUS

### radius-server

**radius-server** {key <secret>| retransmit <retries> | timeout <seconds>}  
**no radius-server** {key | retransmit | timeout}

Sets global RADIUS server attributes.

The no form of the command resets the attributes to their default values.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	secret	Sets a secret key (shared hidden text string), known to the system and to the RADIUS server.
	retries	Number of retries (0-5) before exhausting from the authentication.
	seconds	Timeout in seconds between each retry (1-60).
<b>Default</b>	3 seconds, 1 retry	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) #radius-server retransmit 3 switch (config) # show radius RADIUS defaults:   Key:           3333   Timeout:       3   Retransmit:    1 No RADIUS servers configured. switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	aaa authorization radius-server host show radius	
<b>Note</b>	Each RADIUS server can override those global parameters using the command “radius-server host”.	

## radius-server host

```
radius-server host <IP address> {enable | auth-port <port> | key <secret>|
retransmit <retries> | timeout <seconds>}
no radius-server host <IP address> {enable | auth-port }
```

Configures RADIUS server attributes.

The no form of the command resets the attributes to their default values and deletes the RADIUS server.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	IP address	RADIUS server IP address.
	enable	Administrative enable of the RADIUS server.
	port	RADIUS server UDP port number.
	secret	Sets a secret key (shared hidden text string), known to the system and to the RADIUS server.
	retries	Number of retries (0-5) before exhausting from the authentication.
	seconds	Timeout in seconds between each retry (1-60).
<b>Default</b>	3 seconds, 1 retry Default UDP port is 1812	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # radius-server host 40.40.40.40 switch (config) # show radius RADIUS defaults:   Key:          3333   Timeout:      3   Retransmit:   1 RADIUS servers:   40.40.40.40:1812   Enabled:      yes   Key:          3333 (default)   Timeout:      3 (default)   Retransmit:   1 (default) switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	aaa authorization radius-server show radius	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RADIUS servers are tried in the order they are configured</li> <li>• If you do not specify a parameter for this configured RADIUS server, the configuration will be taken from the global RADIUS server configuration. Refer to “radius-server” command.</li> </ul>	

## show radius

### show radius

Displays RADIUS configurations.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show radius RADIUS defaults:   Key:          3333   Timeout:      3   Retransmit:   1 RADIUS servers:   40.40.40.40:1812   Enabled:      yes   Key:          3333 (default)   Timeout:      3 (default)   Retransmit:   1 (default) switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>aaa authorization radius-server radius-server host</pre>
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.10.4 TACACS+

### tacacs-server

**tacacs-server {key <secret>| retransmit <retries> | timeout <seconds>}  
no tacacs-server {key | retransmit | timeout}**

Sets global TACACS+ server attributes.  
The no form of the command resets the attributes to default values.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	secret	Set a secret key (shared hidden text string), known to the system and to the TACACS+ server.
	retries	Number of retries (0-5) before exhausting from the authentication.
	seconds	Timeout in seconds between each retry (1-60).
<b>Default</b>	3 seconds, 1 retry	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) #tacacs-server retransmit 3 switch (config) # show tacacs TACACS+ defaults:   Key:           3333   Timeout:       3   Retransmit:    1 No TACACS+ servers configured. switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>aaa authorization show radius show tacacs tacacs-server host</pre>	
<b>Note</b>	Each TACACS+ server can override those global parameters using the command “tacacs-server host”.	

## tacacs-server host

**tacacs-server host <IP address> {enable | auth-port <port> | auth-type <type> | key <secret> | retransmit <retries> | timeout <seconds>}**  
**no tacacs-server host <IP address> {enable | auth-port}**

Configures TACACS+ server attributes.  
 The no form of the command resets the attributes to their default values and deletes the TACACS+ server.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	IP address	TACACS+ server IP address.
	enable	Administrative enable for the TACACS+ server.
	port	TACACS+ server UDP port number.
	type	Authentication type. Possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ASCII</li> <li>• PAP (Password Authentication Protocol)</li> </ul>
	secret	Sets a secret key (shared hidden text string), known to the system and to the TACACS+ server.
	retries	Number of retries (0-5) before exhausting from the authentication.
	seconds	Timeout in seconds between each retry (1-60).
<b>Default</b>	3 seconds, 1 retry Default TCP port is 49 Default auth-type is PAP	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # tacacs-server host 40.40.40.40 switch (config) # show tacacs TACACS+ defaults:   Key:          3333   Timeout:      3   Retransmit:   1 TACACS+ servers:   40.40.40.40:49     Enabled:    yes     Auth-type   PAP     Key:        3333 (default)     Timeout:    3 (default)     Retransmit: 1 (default) switch (config) #</pre>	

---

**Related Commands**   aaa authorization  
                          show tacacs  
                          tacacs-server

- 
- Note**
- TACACS+ servers are tried in the order they are configured
  - A PAP auth-type similar to an ASCII login, except that the username and password arrive at the network access server in a PAP protocol packet instead of being typed in by the user, so the user is not prompted
  - If the user does not specify a parameter for this configured TACACS+ server, the configuration will be taken from the global TACACS+ server configuration. Refer to “tacacs-server” command.
- 
-

## show tacacs

### show tacacs

Displays TACACS+ configurations.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show tacacs TACACS+ defaults:   Key:          3333   Timeout:     3   Retransmit:  1 TACACS+ servers:   40.40.40.40:49   Enabled:     yes   Auth-type    PAP   Key:         3333 (default)   Timeout:     3 (default)   Retransmit:  1 (default) switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>aaa authorization tacacs-server tacacs-server host</pre>
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.10.5 LDAP

### ldap base-dn

**ldap base-dn <string>**  
**no ldap base-dn**

Sets the base distinguished name (location) of the user information in the schema of the LDAP server.

The no form of the command resets the attribute to its default values.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	string	A case-sensitive string that specifies the location in the LDAP hierarchy where the server should begin searching when it receives an authorization request. For example: “ou=users,dc=example,dc=com”, with no spaces. when: ou - Organizational unit dc - Domain component cn - Common name sn - Surname
<b>Default</b>	ou=users,dc=example,dc=com	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ldap base-dn ou=department,dc=example,dc=com switch (config) # show ldap User base DN      : ou=department,dc=example,dc=com User search scope : subtree Login attribute   : sAMAccountName Bind DN          : Bind password     : Group base DN    : Group attribute   : member LDAP version     : 3 Referrals        : yes Server port      : 389 Search Timeout   : 5 Bind Timeout     : 5 SSL mode         : none Server SSL port  : 636 (not active) SSL cert verify  : yes  LDAP servers:  1: 10.10.10.10  2: 10.10.10.12 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ldap	
<b>Note</b>		

## ldap bind-dn/bind-password

**ldap {bind-dn | bind-password} <string>**  
**no ldap {bind-dn | bind-password}**

Gives the distinguished name or password to bind to on the LDAP server. This can be left empty for anonymous login (the default).

The no form of the command resets the attribute to its default values.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	string	A case-sensitive string that specifies distinguished name or password to bind to on the LDAP server.
<b>Default</b>	""	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre> switch (config) # ldap bind-dn my-dn switch (config) # ldap bind-password my-password switch (config) # show ldap User base DN      : ou=department,dc=example,dc=com User search scope : subtree Login attribute   : sAMAccountName Bind DN           : my-dn Bind password     : my-password Group base DN     : Group attribute   : member LDAP version      : 3 Referrals         : yes Server port       : 389 Search Timeout    : 5 Bind Timeout      : 5 SSL mode          : none Server SSL port   : 636 (not active) SSL cert verify   : yes  LDAP servers:  1: 10.10.10.10  2: 10.10.10.12 switch (config) # </pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ldap	
<b>Note</b>	For anonymous login, bind-dn and bind-password should be empty strings "".	

## ldap group-attribute/group-dn

**ldap {group-attribute {<group-att> | member | uniqueMember} | group-dn <group-dn>}**

**no ldap {group-attribute | group-dn}**

Sets the distinguished name or attribute name of a group on the LDAP server. The no form of the command resets the attribute to its default values.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	group-att	Specifies a custom attribute name.
	member	groupOfNames or group membership attribute.
	uniqueMember	groupOfUniqueNames membership attribute.
	group-dn	DN of group required for authorization.
<b>Default</b>	group-att: member group-dn: ""	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ldap group-attribute member switch (config) # ldap group-dn my-group-dn switch (config) # show ldap User base DN      : ou=department,dc=example,dc=com User search scope : subtree Login attribute   : sAMAccountName Bind DN           : my-dn Bind password     : my-password Group base DN    : my-group-dn Group attribute   : member LDAP version     : 3 Referrals        : yes Server port      : 389 Search Timeout   : 5 Bind Timeout     : 5 SSL mode         : none Server SSL port  : 636 (not active) SSL cert verify  : yes  LDAP servers:  1: 10.10.10.10  2: 10.10.10.12 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ldap	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The user's distinguished name must be listed as one of the values of this attribute, or the user will not be authorized to log in</li> <li>After login authentication, if the group-dn is set, a user must be a member of this group or the user will not be authorized to log in. If the group is not set ("") - the default) no authorization checks are done.</li> </ul>	

## ldap host

**ldap host <IP Address> [order <number> last]**  
**no ldap host <IP Address>**

Adds an LDAP server to the set of servers used for authentication.  
 The no form of the command deletes the LDAP host.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	IP Address	IPv4 or IPv6 address.
	number	The order of the LDAP server.
	last	The LDAP server will be added in the last location.
<b>Default</b>	No hosts configured	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ldap host 10.10.10.10 switch (config) # show ldap User base DN      : ou=department,dc=example,dc=com User search scope : subtree Login attribute   : sAMAccountName Bind DN           : my-dn Bind password     : my-password Group base DN     : my-group-dn Group attribute   : member LDAP version      : 3 Referrals         : yes Server port       : 389 Search Timeout    : 5 Bind Timeout      : 5 SSL mode          : none Server SSL port   : 636 (not active) SSL cert verify   : yes  LDAP servers:  1: 10.10.10.10  2: 10.10.10.12 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>show aaa show ldap</pre>	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The system will select the LDAP host to try according to its order</li> <li>• New servers are by default added at the end of the list of servers</li> </ul>	

## ldap login-attribute

**ldap login-attribute** {<string> | uid | sAMAccountName}  
**no ldap login-attribute**

Sets the attribute name which contains the login name of the user.  
 The no form of the command resets this attribute to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	string	Custom attribute name.
	uid	LDAP login name is taken from the user login user-name.
	sAMAccountName	SAM Account name, active directory login name.
<b>Default</b>	sAMAccountName	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ldap login-attribute uid switch (config) # show ldap User base DN      : ou=department,dc=example,dc=com User search scope : subtree Login attribute   : uid Bind DN           : my-dn Bind password     : my-password Group base DN    : my-group-dn Group attribute   : member LDAP version     : 3 Referrals        : yes Server port      : 389 Search Timeout   : 5 Bind Timeout     : 5 SSL mode         : none Server SSL port  : 636 (not active) SSL cert verify  : yes  LDAP servers:  1: 10.10.10.10  2: 10.10.10.12 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show aaa show ldap	
<b>Note</b>		

## ldap port

**ldap port <port>**  
**no ldap port**

Sets the TCP port on the LDAP server to connect to for authentication.  
 The no form of the command resets this attribute to its default value.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	port	TCP port number.
<b>Default</b>	389	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre> switch (config) # ldap port 1111 switch (config) # show ldap User base DN      : ou=department,dc=example,dc=com User search scope : subtree Login attribute   : uid Bind DN           : my-dn Bind password     : my-password Group base DN     : my-group-dn Group attribute   : member LDAP version      : 3 Referrals         : yes Server port       : 1111 Search Timeout    : 5 Bind Timeout      : 5 SSL mode          : none Server SSL port   : 636 (not active) SSL cert verify   : yes  LDAP servers:  1: 10.10.10.10  2: 10.10.10.12 switch (config) #           </pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre> show aaa show ldap           </pre>	
<b>Note</b>		

## ldap referrals

### ldap referrals no ldap referrals

Enables LDAP referrals.  
The no form of the command disables LDAP referrals.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	LDAP referrals are enabled
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre> switch (config) # no ldap referrals switch (config) # show ldap User base DN      : ou=department,dc=example,dc=com User search scope : subtree Login attribute   : uid Bind DN           : my-dn Bind password     : my-password Group base DN     : my-group-dn Group attribute   : member LDAP version      : 3 Referrals         : no Server port       : 1111 Search Timeout    : 5 Bind Timeout      : 5 SSL mode          : none Server SSL port   : 636 (not active) SSL cert verify   : yes  LDAP servers:  1: 10.10.10.10  2: 10.10.10.12 switch (config) # </pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre> show aaa show ldap </pre>
<b>Note</b>	Referral is the process by which an LDAP server, instead of returning a result, will return a referral (a reference) to another LDAP server which may contain further information.

## ldap scope

**ldap scope <scope>**  
**no ldap scope**

Specifies the extent of the search in the LDAP hierarchy that the server should make when it receives an authorization request.

The no form of the command resets the attribute to its default value.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	scope	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>one-level - searches the immediate children of the base dn</li> <li>subtree - searches at the base DN and all its children</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	subtree	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ldap scope subtree switch (config) # show ldap User base DN      : ou=department,dc=example,dc=com User search scope : subtree Login attribute   : uid Bind DN           : my-dn Bind password     : my-password Group base DN     : my-group-dn Group attribute   : member LDAP version      : 3 Referrals         : no Server port       : 1111 Search Timeout    : 5 Bind Timeout      : 5 SSL mode          : none Server SSL port   : 636 (not active) SSL cert verify   : yes  LDAP servers:  1: 10.10.10.10  2: 10.10.10.12 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show aaa show ldap	
<b>Note</b>		

## ldap ssl

**ldap ssl {ca-list <options> | cert-verify | mode <mode>| port <port-number>}  
no ldap ssl {cert-verify | mode | port}**

Sets SSL parameter for LDAP.

The no form of the command resets the attribute to its default value.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	options	<p>This command specifies the list of supplemental certificates of authority (CAs) from the certificate configuration database that is to be used by LDAP for authentication of servers when in TLS or SSL mode. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• default-ca-list - uses default supplemental CA certificate list</li> <li>• none - no supplemental list, uses the built-in one only</li> </ul> <p>CA certificates are ignored if “ldap ssl mode” is not configured as either “tls” or “ssl”, or if “no ldap ssl cert-verify” is configured.</p> <p>The default-ca-list is empty in the factory default configuration. Use the command: “crypto certificate ca-list default-ca-list name” to add trusted certificates to that list.</p> <p>The “default-ca-list” option requires LDAP to consult the system’s configured global default CA-list for supplemental certificates.</p>
	cert-verify	<p>Enables verification of SSL/TLS server certificates. This may be required if the server’s certificate is self-signed, or does not match the name of the server.</p>
	mode	<p>Sets the security mode for connections to the LDAP server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• none - requests no encryption for the LDAP connection</li> <li>• ssl - the SSL-port configuration is used, an SSL connection is made before LDAP requests are sent (LDAP over SSL)</li> <li>• tls - the normal LDAP port is used, an LDAP connection is initiated, and then TLS is started on this existing connection</li> </ul>
	port-number	<p>Sets the port on the LDAP server to connect to for authentication when the SSL security mode is enabled (LDAP over SSL).</p>
<b>Default</b>	<p>cert-verify is enabled mode is none (LDAP SSL is not activated) port-number is 636</p>	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	

<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	Initial version
	3.2.3000	Added ca-list argument.
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ldap ssl mode ssl switch (config) # show ldap User base DN      : ou=department,dc=example,dc=com User search scope : subtree Login attribute   : uid Bind DN           : my-dn Bind password     : my-password Group base DN     : my-group-dn Group attribute   : member LDAP version      : 3 Referrals         : no Server port       : 1111 Search Timeout    : 5 Bind Timeout      : 5 SSL mode          : ssl Server SSL port   : 636 SSL cert verify   : yes  LDAP servers:  1: 10.10.10.10  2: 10.10.10.12 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show aaa show ldap	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If available, the TLS mode is recommended, as it is standardized, and may also be of higher security</li><li>• The port number is used only for SSL mode. In case the mode is TLS, the LDAP port number will be used.</li></ul>	

## Ldap timeout

**ldap {timeout-bind | timeout-search} <seconds>**  
**no ldap {timeout-bind | timeout-search}**

Sets a global communication timeout in seconds for all LDAP servers to specify the extent of the search in the LDAP hierarchy that the server should make when it receives an authorization request.

The no form of the command resets the attribute to its default value.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	timeout-bind	Sets the global LDAP bind timeout for all LDAP servers.
	timeout-search	Sets the global LDAP search timeout for all LDAP servers.
	seconds	1-60 seconds.
<b>Default</b>	5 seconds	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ldap timeout-bind 10 switch (config) # show ldap User base DN      : ou=department,dc=example,dc=com User search scope : subtree Login attribute   : uid Bind DN           : my-dn Bind password     : my-password Group base DN     : my-group-dn Group attribute   : member LDAP version      : 3 Referrals         : no Server port       : 1111 Search Timeout    : 5 Bind Timeout      : 10 SSL mode          : none Server SSL port   : 636 (not active) SSL cert verify   : yes  LDAP servers:  1: 10.10.10.10  2: 10.10.10.12 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show aaa show ldap	
<b>Note</b>		

## ldap version

**ldap version <version>**  
**no ldap version**

Sets the LDAP version.  
 The no form of the command resets the attribute to its default value.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	version	Sets the LDAP version. Possible values are 2 and 3.
<b>Default</b>	3	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre> switch (config) # ldap version 3 switch (config) # show ldap User base DN      : ou=department,dc=example,dc=com User search scope : subtree Login attribute   : uid Bind DN           : my-dn Bind password     : my-password Group base DN     : my-group-dn Group attribute   : member LDAP version      : 3 Referrals         : no Server port       : 1111 Search Timeout    : 5 Bind Timeout      : 10 SSL mode          : none Server SSL port   : 636 (not active) SSL cert verify   : yes  LDAP servers:  1: 10.10.10.10  2: 10.10.10.12 switch (config) #           </pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre> show aaa show ldap           </pre>	
<b>Note</b>		

## show ldap

### show ldap

Displays LDAP configurations.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ldap User base DN      : ou=department,dc=example,dc=com User search scope : subtree Login attribute   : uid Bind DN           : my-dn Bind password     : my-password Group base DN     : my-group-dn Group attribute   : member LDAP version      : 3 Referrals         : no Server port       : 1111 Search Timeout    : 5 Bind Timeout      : 10 SSL mode          : none Server SSL port   : 636 (not active) SSL cert verify   : yes  LDAP servers:  1: 10.10.10.10  2: 10.10.10.12 switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>show aaa show ldap</pre>
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.11 Cryptographic (X.509, IPsec)

This chapter displays X.509 and IPsec related commands.

### **crypto ipsec peer local**

```
crypto ipsec peer <IPv4 or IPv6 address> local <IPv4 or IPv6 address> {enable |  
keying {ike [auth {hmac-md5 | hmac-sha1 | hmac-sha256 | null} | dh-group | dis-  
able | encrypt | exchange-mode | lifetime | local | mode | peer-identity | pfs-group |  
preshared-key | prompt-preshared-key | transform-set] | manual [auth | disable |  
encrypt | local-spi | mode | remote-spi]}}
```

Configures ipsec in the system.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	enable	Enables IPsec peering.
	ike	<p>Configures IPsec peering using IKE ISAKMP to manage SA keys. It has the following optional parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• auth: Configures the authentication algorithm for IPsec peering</li> <li>• dh-group: Configures the phase1 Diffie-Hellman group proposed for secure IKE key exchange</li> <li>• disable: Configures this IPsec peering administratively disabled</li> <li>• encrypt: Configures the encryption algorithm for IPsec peering</li> <li>• exchange-mode: Configures the IKE key exchange mode to propose for peering</li> <li>• lifetime: Configures the SA lifetime to propose for this IPsec peering</li> <li>• local-identity: Configures the ISAKMP payload identification value to send as local endpoint's identity</li> <li>• mode: Configures the peering mode for this IPsec peering</li> <li>• peer-identity: Configures the identification value to match against the peer's ISAKMP payload identification</li> <li>• pfs-group: Configures the phase2 PFS (Perfect Forwarding Secrecy) group to propose for Diffie-Hellman exchange for this IPsec peering</li> <li>• preshared-key: Configures the IKE pre-shared key for the IPsec peering</li> <li>• prompt-preshared-key: Prompts for the pre-shared key, rather than entering it on the command line</li> <li>• transform-set: Configures transform proposal parameters</li> </ul>
	keying	<p>Configures key management for this IPsec peering:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• auth: Configures the authentication algorithm for this IPsec peering</li> <li>• disable: Configures this IPsec peering administratively disabled</li> <li>• encrypt: Configures the encryption algorithm for this IPsec peering</li> <li>• local-spi: Configures the local SPI for this manual IPsec peering</li> <li>• mode: Configures the peering mode for this IPsec peering</li> <li>• remote-spi: Configures the remote SPI for this manual IPsec peering</li> </ul>
	manual	Configures IPsec peering using manual keys.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config)# crypto ipsec peer 10.10.10.10 local 10.7.34.139 enable switch (config)#</pre>	

---

**Related Commands** N/A

---

**Note**

---

---

## crypto certificate ca-list

**crypto certificate ca-list [default-ca-list name {<cert-name> | system-self-signed}]**

**no crypto certificate ca-list [default-ca-list name {<cert-name> | system-self-signed}]**

Adds the specified CA certificate to the default CA certificate list.  
The no form of the command removes the certificate from the default CA certificate list.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	cert-name	The name of the certificate.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # crypto certificate default-cert name test	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Two certificates with the same subject and issuer fields cannot both be placed onto the CA list</li> <li>• The no form of the command does not delete the certificate from the certificate database</li> <li>• Unless specified otherwise, applications that use CA certificates will still consult the well-known certificate bundle before looking at the default-ca-list</li> </ul>	

## crypto certificate default-cert

**crypto certificate default-cert name {<cert-name> | system-self-signed}**  
**no crypto certificate default-cert name {<cert-name> | system-self-signed}**

Designates the named certificate as the global default certificate role for authentication of this system to clients.

The no form of the command reverts the default-cert name to “system-self-signed” (the “cert-name” value is optional and ignored).

<b>Syntax Description</b>	cert-name	The name of the certificate.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # crypto certificate default-cert name test	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A certificate must already be defined before it can be configured in the default-cert role</li> <li>• If the named default-cert is deleted from the database, the default-cert automatically becomes reconfigured to the factory default, the “system-self-signed” certificate</li> </ul>	

## crypto certificate generation

**crypto certificate generation default {country-code | days-valid | email-addr | key-size-bits | locality | org-unit | organization | state-or-prov}**

Configures default values for certificate generation.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	country-code	Configures the default certificate value for country code with a two-alphanumeric-character code or -- for none.
	days-valid	Configures the default certificate value for days valid.
	email-addr	Configures the default certificate value for email address.
	key-size-bits	Configures the default certificate value for private key size. (Private key length in bits - at least 1024 but 2048 is strongly recommended.)
	locality	Configures the default certificate value for locality.
	org-unit	Configures the default certificate value for organizational unit.
	organization	Configures the default certificate value for the organization name.
	state-or-prov	Configures the default certificate value for state or province.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.1000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # crypto certificate generation default organization Mellanox</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## crypto certificate name

```
crypto certificate name {<cert-name> | system-self-signed} {comment <new
comment> | generate self-signed | private-key pem <PEM string> | public-cert
[comment <comment string> | pem <PEM string>] | regenerate days-valid
<days> | rename <new name>}
no crypto certificate name <cert-name>
```

Configures default values for certificate generation.

The no form of the command clears/deletes certain certificate settings.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	cert-name	Unique name by which the certificate is identified.	
	comment	Specifies a certificate comment.	
	generate	Generates certificates. This option has the following parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>comment: Includes a certificate comment (free string)</li> <li>common-name: Specifies the common name of the issuer and subject (e.g. a domain name)</li> <li>country-code: Specifies the country code (a two-alphanumeric-character country code, or "--" for none)</li> <li>days-valid: Specifies the number of days the certificate is valid</li> <li>email-addr: Specifies the email address</li> <li>key-size-bits: Specifies the size of the private key in bits (private key length in bits - at least 1024 but 2048 is strongly recommended)</li> <li>locality: Specifies the locality name</li> <li>org-unit: Specifies the organizational unit name</li> <li>organization: Specifies the organization name</li> <li>serial-num: Specifies the serial number for the certificate (a lower-case hexadecimal serial number prefixed with "0x")</li> <li>state-or-prov: Specifies the state or province name</li> </ul>	
	pem	Specifies certificate contents in PEM format.	
	private-key	Adds a certificate private key in PEM format.	
	public-cert	Installs a certificate.	
	regenerate	Regenerates the named certificate using configured certificate generation default values for the specified validity period	
	rename	Renames the certificate.	
	<b>Default</b>	N/A	
	<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000		
<b>Role</b>	admin		

---

**Example**

```
switch (config) # crypto certificate name system-self-signed comment  
test
```

---

**Related Commands**

N/A

---

**Note**

The certificate parameter of the no form of this command deletes the comment on the certificate.

---

---

## crypto certificate system-self-signed

### crypto certificate system-self-signed regenerate [days-valid <days>]

Configures default values for certificate generation.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	days-valid	Specifies the number of days the certificate is valid
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.1000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # crypto certificate system-self-signed regenerate days-valid 3	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## show crypto certificate

**show crypto certificate** [**detail** | **public-pem** | **default-cert** [**detail** | **public-pem**] | **name** <cert-name> [**detail** | **public-pem**] | **ca-list** [**default-ca-list**]]

Displays information about all certificates in the certificate database.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ca-list	Displays the list of supplemental certificates configured for the global default system CA certificate role.
	default-ca-list	Displays information about the currently configured default certificates of the CA list.
	default-cert	Displays information about the currently configured default certificate.
	detail	Displays all attributes related to the certificate.
	name	Displays information about the certificate specified.
	public-pem	Displays the uninterpreted public certificate as a PEM formatted data string
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.1000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	

**Example**

```

switch (config)# show crypto certificate
Certificate with name 'system-self-signed' (default-cert)
  Comment:                               system-generated self-signed certifi-
icate
  Private Key:                             present
  Serial Number:                           0x546c935511bcafc21ac0e8249fbe0844
  SHA-1 Fingerprint:
fe6df38dd26801971cb2d44f62dbe492b6063c5f

  Validity:
    Starts:                                2012/12/02 13:45:05
    Expires:                               2013/12/02 13:45:05

  Subject:
    Common Name:                           IBM-DEV-Bay4
    Country:                               IS
    State or Province:
    Locality:
    Organization:
    Organizational Unit:
    E-mail Address:

  Issuer:
    Common Name:                           IBM-DEV-Bay4
    Country:                               IS
    State or Province:
    Locality:
    Organization:
    Organizational Unit:
    E-mail Address:

switch (config)#

```

---

**Related Commands**    N/A

**Note**

## show crypto ipsec

**show crypto ipsec [brief | configured | ike | policy | sa ]**

Displays information ipsec configuration.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.2.1000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config)# show crypto ipsec IPSec Summary ----- Crypto IKE is using pluto (Openswan) daemon. Daemon process state is stopped.      No IPSec peers configured.  IPSec IKE Peering State ----- Crypto IKE is using pluto (Openswan) daemon. Daemon process state is stopped.      No active IPSec IKE peers.  IPSec Policy State -----     No active IPSec policies.  IPSec Security Association State -----     No active IPSec security associations. switch (config)#</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.12 CLI Session

This chapter displays all the relevant commands used to manage CLI session terminal.

### cli clear-history

#### cli clear-history

Clears the command history of the current user.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # cli clear-history switch (config) #
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## cli default

**cli default** {auto-logout <minutes> | paging enable | prefix-modes {enable | show-config} | progress enable | prompt {confirm-reload | confirm-reset | confirm-unsaved | empty-password}

**no cli default** {auto-logout | paging enable | prefix-modes {enable | show-config} | progress enable prompt {confirm-reload | confirm-reset | confirm-unsaved | empty-password}

Configures default CLI options for all future sessions.

The no form of the command deletes or disables the default CLI options.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	minutes	Configures keyboard inactivity timeout for automatic logout. Range is 0-35791 minutes. Setting the value to 0 or using the no form of the command disables the auto-logout.
	paging enable	Enables text viewing one screen at a time.
	prefix-modes {enable   show-config}	Configures the prefix modes feature of CLI. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“prefix-modes enable” enables prefix modes for current and all future sessions</li> <li>“prefix-modes show-config” uses prefix modes in “show configuration” output for current and all future sessions</li> </ul>
	progress enable	Enables progress updates.
	prompt confirm-reload	Prompts for confirmation before rebooting.
	prompt confirm-reset	Prompts for confirmation before resetting to factory state.
	prompt confirm-unsaved	Confirms whether or not to save unsaved changes before rebooting.
	prompt empty-password	Prompts for a password if none is specified in a pseudo-URL for SCP.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	

---

**Example**

```
switch (config) # cli default prefix-modes enable
switch (config) # show cli
CLI current session settings:
  Maximum line size:      8192
  Terminal width:        171 columns
  Terminal length:       38 rows
  Terminal type:         xterm
  X display setting:     (none)
  Auto-logout:           disabled
  Paging:                enabled
  Progress tracking:     enabled
  Prefix modes:          disabled

CLI defaults for future sessions:
  Auto-logout:           disabled
  Paging:                enabled
  Progress tracking:     enabled
  Prefix modes:          enabled (and use in 'show configuration')

Settings for both this session and future ones:
  Show hidden config:    yes
  Confirm losing changes: yes
  Confirm reboot/shutdown: no
  Confirm factory reset: yes
  Prompt on empty password: yes
switch (config) #
```

---

**Related Commands** show cli

---

**Note**

---

## cli session

**cli session** {auto-logout <minutes> | paging enable | prefix-modes {enable | show-config} | progress enable | terminal {length <size> | resize | type <terminal-type> | width} | x-display full <display>}  
**no cli session** {auto-logout | paging enable | prefix-modes {enable | show-config} | progress enable | terminal type | x-display}

Configures default CLI options for all future sessions.  
 The no form of the command deletes or disables the CLI sessions.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	minutes	Configures keyboard inactivity timeout for automatic logout. Range is 0-35791 minutes. Setting the value to 0 or using the no form of the command disables the auto logout.
	paging enable	Enables text viewing one screen at a time.
	prefix-modes enable   show-config	Configures the prefix modes feature of CLI. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• “prefix-modes enable” enables prefix modes for current and all future sessions</li> <li>• “prefix-modes show-config” uses prefix modes in “show configuration” output for current and all future sessions</li> </ul>
	progress enable	Enables progress updates.
	terminal length	Sets the number of lines for the current terminal. Valid range is 5-999.
	terminal resize	Resizes the CLI terminal settings (to match the actual terminal window).
	terminal-type	Sets the terminal type. Valid options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ansi</li> <li>• console</li> <li>• dumb</li> <li>• linux</li> <li>• unknown</li> <li>• vt52</li> <li>• vt100</li> <li>• vt102</li> <li>• vt220</li> <li>• vt320</li> <li>• xterm</li> </ul>
	terminal width	Sets the width of the terminal in characters. Valid range is 34-999.
	x-display full <display>	Specifies the display as a raw string, e.g localhost:0.0.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	

---

**Example**

```
switch (config) # cli session auto-logout
switch (config) #
```

---

**Related Commands**

```
show terminal
```

---

**Note**

---

---

## show cli

### show cli

Displays the CLI configuration and status.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show cli CLI current session settings:   Maximum line size:      8192   Terminal width:        171 columns   Terminal length:       38 rows   Terminal type:         xterm   X display setting:     (none)   Auto-logout:           disabled   Paging:                enabled   Progress tracking:     enabled   Prefix modes:         disabled  CLI defaults for future sessions:   Auto-logout:           disabled   Paging:                enabled   Progress tracking:     enabled   Prefix modes:         enabled (and use in 'show configuration')  Settings for both this session and future ones:   Show hidden config:    yes   Confirm losing changes: yes   Confirm reboot/shutdown: no   Confirm factory reset: yes   Prompt on empty password: yes switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	cli default
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.13 Banner

### banner login

**banner {login | login-remote | login-local} <string>**  
**no banner login**

Sets the CLI welcome banner message. The login-remote refers to the SSH connections banner, while the login-local refers to the serial connection banner. The no form of the command resets the system login banner to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	string Text string.
<b>Default</b>	“Mellanox MLNX-OS Switch Management”
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # banner login example switch (config) # show banner Banners:   MOTD: Mellanox Switch    Login: example switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show banner
<b>Note</b>	If more than one word is used (there is a space) quotation marks should be added (i.e. “xxxx xxxx”).

## banner login-local

**banner login-local <string>**  
**no banner login-local**

Sets system login local banner.  
 The no form of the command resets the banner.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	string	Text string.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # banner login-local Testing switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show banner	
<b>Note</b>	If more than one word is used (there is a space) quotation marks should be added (i.e. "xxxx xxxx").	

## banner login-remote

**banner login-remote <string>**  
**no banner login-remote**

Sets system login remote banner.  
 The no form of the command resets the banner.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	string	Text string.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # banner login-remote Testing switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show banner	
<b>Note</b>	If more than one word is used (there is a space) quotation marks should be added (i.e. "xxxx xxxx").	

## banner motd

**banner motd <string>**  
**no banner motd**

Sets the contents of the /etc/motd file.  
 The no form of the command resets the system Message of the Day banner.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	string	Text string.
<b>Default</b>	"Mellanox Switch"	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # banner motd Testing switch (config) # show banner Banners:   MOTD: Testing   Login: Mellanox MLNX-OS Switch Management switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show banner	
<b>Note</b>	If more then one word is used (there is a space) quotation marks should be added (i.e. "xxxx xxxx").	

## show banner

### show banner

Displays configured banners.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	unpriv/monitor/admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show banner Banners:   MOTD: Testing   Login: Mellanox MLNX-OS Switch Management switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>banner login banner motd</pre>
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.14 SSH

### ssh server enable

**ssh server enable**  
**no ssh server enable**

Enables the SSH server.  
 The no form of the command disables the SSH server.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	SSH server is enabled
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ssh server enable switch (config) # show ssh server SSH server configuration:   SSH server enabled:      yes   Minimum protocol version: 2   X11 forwarding enabled:  no   SSH server ports:       22  Interface listen enabled: yes No Listen Interfaces.  Host Key Finger Prints:   RSA v1 host key: a0:63:db:96:e2:95:5a:5a:fd:a8:d0:f4:ab:e3:5f:f8   RSA v2 host key: 1e:b7:8b:ec:ab:35:98:be:6b:d6:12:c2:18:72:12:d6   DSA v2 host key: 7c:4a:f7:72:51:67:b5:0b:cd:a2:d2:b9:f3:be:3e:68 switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ssh server
<b>Note</b>	Disabling SSH server does not terminate existing SSH sessions, it only prevents new ones from being established.

## ssh server host-key

```
ssh server host-key {<key type> {private-key <private-key>| public-key <public-key>} | generate}
```

Manipulates host keys for SSH.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	key type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>rsa1 - RSAv1</li> <li>rsa2 - RSAv2</li> <li>dsa2 - DSAv2</li> </ul>
	private-key	Sets new private-key for the host keys of the specified type.
	public-key	Sets new public-key for the host keys of the specified type.
	generate	Generates new RSA and DSA host keys for SSH.
<b>Default</b>	SSH keys are locally generated	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	

**Example**

```

switch (config) # ssh server host-key dsa2 private-key
Key: *****
Confirm: *****
switch (config) # show ssh server host-keys
SSH server configuration:
  SSH server enabled:      yes
  Minimum protocol version: 2
  X11 forwarding enabled: no
  SSH server ports:       22

  Interface listen enabled: yes
  No Listen Interfaces.

Host Key Finger Prints:
  RSA v1 host key: a0:63:db:96:e2:95:5a:5a:fd:a8:d0:f4:ab:e3:5f:f8
  RSA v2 host key: 1e:b7:8b:ec:ab:35:98:be:6b:d6:12:c2:18:72:12:d6
  DSA v2 host key: 7c:4a:f7:72:51:67:b5:0b:cd:a2:d2:b9:f3:be:3e:68

Host Keys:
  RSA v1 host key: "switch-5ea5d8 1024 35
12457497995374010105491416867919987976776882016984375942831915584962796
99375406596085804272219042450456598705866658144854493132172365068789517
13570509420864336951833046700451354269467758379288848962624165330724512
16091899983038691571036219385577978596282214644533444813712105628654158
3022982220576029771297093"
  RSA v2 host key: "switch-5ea5d8 ssh-rsa
AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAIEArB9i5OnukAHNUOkwpCmEl0m88kJgBzL22+F5tfaSn+S
OpVYxrceZeyuzXsoZ1VtFTk2Fydwy0YvMS0Kcv2PuCrPZV/
GYd31QEnn22rEmrlPrKCrMl1XlUy6DFlr3OgwWmlbaobmDlG/gSziWz/
gc4Jgqf2CyXFq4pzaR1jarlVk="
  DSA v2 host key: "switch-5ea5d8 ssh-dss
AAAAB3NzaC1kc3MAAACBAMeJ3S+nyaHhRbwv3tJqlWttDC35RZVC5iG4ZEVMHhp28VL94Oc
yyuGh39VCdM9pEvaI7hzZrsgHrNqakb/YLD/
7anGH3wp19Fx81feORH3bloJzG+mJ6R5momdoPCrKwEKiKABKE00jLzlVznpP0IHxjwF+Tb
R3dK5HwVzQYw/
bAAAAFQCBoDPqBZza+2KylKlzUsbZ2pKhgQAAAIAJK+StiQdtORw1B5UCmzTrTef5L07DSf
VreMEYtRnBBtgVSNqQFWpSQIYbVDHQr9T6qCM4VO39DuHUGQ1TMDIX7t+9mfbb87YyUu5a
/ndbf3GhNhxHWwbzlr9hgLL7FSHA7DYH7bVOZRLqxH64eQKGZqy1ps/
F4E31lyn7GC4EQAAAIA/2osHipXf+NRjplgfmHROVvf/mGE9Vzc9/
AMUx1JJn5VhvEJ5CZW9cI+LxMOJojhOj3YW3B1czGxRObDA9vUbKXTNc8bkgoUrxySAH1rH
N0PqJgeT4L009AItSp3mlmxHqdS7jixfTvOTEKWxrgpczlmTB8+zjhUah/YuuBl2H
g=="
switch (config) #

```

**Related Commands**

show ssh server

**Note**

## ssh server listen

**ssh server listen {enable | interface <inf>}**  
**no ssh server listen {enable | interface <inf>}**

Enables the listen interface restricted list for SSH. If enabled, and at least one non-DHCP interface is specified in the list, the SSH connections are only accepted on those specified interfaces.

The no form of the command disables the listen interface restricted list for SSH. When disabled, SSH connections are not accepted on any interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	enable	Enables SSH interface restrictions on access to this system.
	interface <inf>	Adds interface to SSH server access restriction list. Possible interfaces are “lo”, and “mgmt0”.
<b>Default</b>	SSH listen is enabled	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ssh server listen enable switch (config) # show ssh server SSH server configuration:   SSH server enabled:      yes   Minimum protocol version: 2   X11 forwarding enabled:  no   SSH server ports:       22  Interface listen enabled: yes No Listen Interfaces.  Host Key Finger Prints:   RSA v1 host key: a0:63:db:96:e2:95:5a:5a:fd:a8:d0:f4:ab:e3:5f:f8   RSA v2 host key: 1e:b7:8b:ec:ab:35:98:be:6b:d6:12:c2:18:72:12:d6   DSA v2 host key: 7c:4a:f7:72:51:67:b5:0b:cd:a2:d2:b9:f3:be:3e:68 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ssh server	
<b>Note</b>		

## ssh server min-version

**ssh server min-version <version>**  
**no ssh server min-version**

Sets the minimum version of the SSH protocol that the server supports.  
 The no form of the command resets the minimum version of SSH protocol supported.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	version	Possible versions are 1 and 2.
<b>Default</b>	2	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ssh server min-version 2 switch (config) # show ssh server SSH server configuration:   SSH server enabled:      yes   Minimum protocol version: 2   X11 forwarding enabled: no   SSH server ports:       22    Interface listen enabled: yes   No Listen Interfaces.  Host Key Finger Prints:   RSA v1 host key: a0:63:db:96:e2:95:5a:5a:fd:a8:d0:f4:ab:e3:5f:f8   RSA v2 host key: 1e:b7:8b:ec:ab:35:98:be:6b:d6:12:c2:18:72:12:d6   DSA v2 host key: 7c:4a:f7:72:51:67:b5:0b:cd:a2:d2:b9:f3:be:3e:68 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ssh server	
<b>Note</b>		

## ssh server ports

**ssh server ports** {<port1> [<port2>...]}

Specifies which ports the SSH server listens on.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	port	Port number in [1...65535].
<b>Default</b>	22.	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ssh server ports 22 switch (config) # show ssh server SSH server configuration:   SSH server enabled:      yes   Minimum protocol version: 2   X11 forwarding enabled: no   SSH server ports:       22    Interface listen enabled: yes   No Listen Interfaces.  Host Key Finger Prints:   RSA v1 host key: a0:63:db:96:e2:95:5a:5a:fd:a8:d0:f4:ab:e3:5f:f8   RSA v2 host key: 1e:b7:8b:ec:ab:35:98:be:6b:d6:12:c2:18:72:12:d6   DSA v2 host key: 7c:4a:f7:72:51:67:b5:0b:cd:a2:d2:b9:f3:be:3e:68 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ssh server	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Multiple ports can be specified by repeating the &lt;port&gt; parameter</li> <li>• The command will remove any previous ports if not listed in the command</li> </ul>	

## ssh server x11-forwarding

**ssh server x11-forwarding enable**  
**no ssh server x11-forwarding enable**

Enables X11 forwarding on the SSH server.  
 The no form of the command disables X11 forwarding.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	X11-forwarding is disabled.
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ssh server x11-forwarding enable switch (config) # show ssh server SSH server configuration:   SSH server enabled:      yes   Minimum protocol version: 2   X11 forwarding enabled:  yes   SSH server ports:       22    Interface listen enabled: yes   No Listen Interfaces.  Host Key Finger Prints:   RSA v1 host key: a0:63:db:96:e2:95:5a:5a:fd:a8:d0:f4:ab:e3:5f:f8   RSA v2 host key: 1e:b7:8b:ec:ab:35:98:be:6b:d6:12:c2:18:72:12:d6   DSA v2 host key: 7c:4a:f7:72:51:67:b5:0b:cd:a2:d2:b9:f3:be:3e:68 switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## ssh client global

**ssh client global {host-key-check <policy>} | known-host <known-host-entry>}**  
**no ssh client global {host-key-check | known-host localhost}**

Configures global SSH client settings.

The no form of the command negates global SSH client settings.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	host-key-check <policy>	Sets SSH client configuration to control how host key checking is performed. This parameter may be set in 3 ways. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If set to “no” it always permits connection, and accepts any new or changed host keys without checking</li> <li>• If set to “ask” it prompts user to accept new host keys, but does not permit a connection if there was already a known host entry that does not match the one presented by the host</li> <li>• If set to “yes” it only permits connection if a matching host key is already in the known hosts file</li> </ul>
	known-host	Adds an entry to the global known-hosts configuration file.
	known-host-entry	Adds/removes an entry to/from the global known-hosts configuration file. The entry consist of “<IP> <key-type> <key>”.
<b>Default</b>	host-key-check - ask, no keys are configured by default	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ssh client global host-key-check no switch (config) # ssh client global known-host "72.30.2.2 ssh-rsa AAAAB3NzaClyc2EAAAABIwAAAIEArB9i5OnukAHNUOkwpCmEl0m88kJgBzL22+F5tfaSn+S 0pVYxrceZeyuzXsoZlVtFTk2FydwY0YvMS0Kcv2PuCrPZV/ GYd31QEnn22rEmrlPrKCrMl1XlUy6DFlr3OgwWm1baobmDlG/gSziWz/ gc4Jgqf2CyXFq4pzaR1jarlVk="  switch (config) # show ssh client SSH client Strict Hostkey Checking: ask  SSH Global Known Hosts:   Entry 1: 72.30.2.2            Finger Print: 1e:b7:8b:ec:ab:35:98:be:6b:d6:12:c2:18:72:12:d6  No SSH user identities configured.  No SSH authorized keys configured.  switch (config) #</pre>	

---

**Related Commands**    show ssh client

---

**Note**

---

---

## ssh client user

```
ssh client user <username> {authorized-key sshv2 <public key> | identity <key
type> {generate | private-key [<private key>] | public-key [<public key>]} |
known-host <known host> remove}
no ssh client user admin {authorized-key sshv2 <public key ID> | identity <key
type>}
```

Adds an entry to the global known-hosts configuration file, either by generating new key, or by adding manually a public or private key.

The no form of the command removes a public key from the specified user's authorized key list, or changes the key type.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	username	The specified user must be a valid account on the system. Possible values for this parameter are “admin”, “monitor”, “xmladmin”, and “xmluser”.
	authorized-key sshv2 <public key>	Adds the specified key to the list of authorized SSHv2 RSA or DSA public keys for this user account. These keys can be used to log into the user's account.
	identity <key type>	Sets certain SSH client identity settings for a user, dsa2 or rsa2.
	generate	Generates SSH client identity keys for specified user.
	private-key	Sets private key SSH client identity settings for the user.
	public-key	Sets public key SSH client identity settings for the user.
	known-host <known host> remove	Removes host from user's known host file.
<b>Default</b>	No keys are created by default	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ssh client user admin known-host 172.30.1.116 remove switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ssh client	
<b>Note</b>	If a key is being pasted from a cut buffer and was displayed with a paging program, it is likely that newline characters have been inserted, even if the output was not long enough to require paging. One can specify “no cli session paging enable” before running the “show” command to prevent the newlines from being inserted.	

## slogin

**slogin** [<slogin options>] <hostname>

Invokes the SSH client. The user is returned to the CLI when SSH finishes.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	slogin options	usage: slogin [-1246AaCfkgkNnqsTtVvXxY] [-b bind_address] [-c cipher_spec] [-D port] [-e escape_char] [-F configfile] [-i identity_file] [-L port:host:hostport] [-l login_name] [-m mac_spec] [-o option] [-p port] [-R port:host:hostport] [user@]hostname [command]
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	monitor/admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # slogin 192.168.10.70 The authenticity of host '192.168.10.70 (192.168.10.70)' can't be established. RSA key fingerprint is 2e:ad:2d:23:45:4e:47:e0:2c:ae:8c:34:f0:1a:88:cb. Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes Warning: Permanently added '192.168.10.70' (RSA) to the list of known hosts.  Mellanox MLNX-OS Switch Management  Last login: Sat Feb 28 22:55:17 2009 from 10.208.0.121  Mellanox Switch  switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## show ssh client

### show ssh client

Displays the client configuration of the SSH server.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ssh client SSH client Strict Hostkey Checking: ask  SSH Global Known Hosts:   Entry 1: 72.30.2.2            Finger Print: 1e:b7:8b:ec:ab:35:98:be:6b:d6:12:c2:18:72:12:d6  No SSH user identities configured.  No SSH authorized keys configured.  switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show ssh server

### show ssh server

Displays SSH server configuration.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ssh server SSH server configuration:   SSH server enabled:      yes   Minimum protocol version: 2   X11 forwarding enabled:  no   SSH server ports:       22    Interface listen enabled: yes   No Listen Interfaces.  Host Key Finger Prints:   RSA v1 host key: a0:63:db:96:e2:95:5a:5a:fd:a8:d0:f4:ab:e3:5f:f8   RSA v2 host key: 1e:b7:8b:ec:ab:35:98:be:6b:d6:12:c2:18:72:12:d6   DSA v2 host key: 7c:4a:f7:72:51:67:b5:0b:cd:a2:d2:b9:f3:be:3e:68 switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	ssh server
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.15 Remote Login

### telnet-server enable

**telnet-server enable**  
**no telnet-server enable**

Enables the telnet server.  
 The no form of the command disables the telnet server.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	Telnet server is disabled
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # telnet-server enable switch (config) # show telnet-server Telnet server enabled: yes</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show telnet-server
<b>Note</b>	

## show telnet-server

### show telnet-server

Displays telnet server settings.

---

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show telnet-server Telnet server enabled: yes switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	telnet-server enable
<b>Note</b>	

---

---

## 2.16 XML Gateway

### xml-gw enable

**xml-gw enable**  
**no xml-gw enable**

Enables the XML gateway.  
 The no form of the command disables the XML gateway.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	XML Gateway is enabled
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # xml-gw enable switch (config) # show xml-gw XML Gateway enabled: yes switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show xml-gw
<b>Note</b>	

## show xml-gw

### show xml-gw

Displays the XML gateway setting.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show xml-gw XML Gateway enabled: yes switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	xml-gw enable
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.17 Web Server

### web auto-logout

**web auto-logout** <number of minutes>  
**no web auto-logout** <number of minutes>

Configures length of user inactivity before auto-logout of a web session.  
 The no form of the command disables the web auto-logout (web sessions will never logged out due to inactivity).

<b>Syntax Description</b>	number of minutes	The length of user inactivity in minutes. 0 will disable the inactivity timer (same as a “no web auto-logout” command).
<b>Default</b>	60 minutes	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # web auto-logout 60 switch (config) # show web Web-based management console enabled: yes      HTTP enabled:          yes     HTTP port:             80     HTTP redirect to HTTPS: no     HTTPS enabled:        yes     HTTPS port:           443      Listen enabled:       yes     No Listen Interfaces.      Inactivity timeout:   1 hr     Session timeout:      2 hr 30 min     Session renewal:      30 min  Web proxy enabled: yes Proxy address:          10.10.10.10 Proxy port:             1080 Authentication type:    basic Basic auth username:    web-user Basic auth password:    web-password switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show web	
<b>Note</b>	The no form of the command does not automatically log users out due to inactivity.	

## web client cert-verify

**web client cert-verify**  
**no web client cert-verify**

Enables verification of server certificates during HTTPS file transfers.  
 The no form of the command disables verification of server certificates during HTTPS file transfers.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # web client cert-verify
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## web client ca-list

**web client ca-list** {<ca-list-name> | **default-ca-list** | **none**}  
**no web client ca-list**

Configures supplemental CA certificates for verification of server certificates during HTTPS file transfers.

The no form of the command uses no supplemental certificates.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ca-list-name	Specifies CA list to configure.
	default-ca-list	Configures default supplemental CA certificate list.
	none	Uses no supplemental certificates.
<b>Default</b>	default-ca-list	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # web client ca-list default-ca-list	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## web enable

**web enable**  
**no web enable**

Enables the web-based management console.  
 The no form of the command disables the web-based management console.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	enable
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # web enable switch (config) # show web Web-based management console enabled: yes  HTTP enabled:          yes HTTP port:             80 HTTP redirect to HTTPS: no HTTPS enabled:         yes HTTPS port:            443  Listen enabled:        yes No Listen Interfaces.  Inactivity timeout:    1 hr Session timeout:       2 hr 30 min Session renewal:       30 min  Web proxy enabled: yes Proxy address:         10.10.10.10 Proxy port:            1080 Authentication type:   basic Basic auth username:   web-user Basic auth password:   web-password switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show web
<b>Note</b>	

## web http

**web http {enable | port <port number> | redirect}**  
**no web http {enable | port | redirect}**

Configures HTTP access to the web-based management console.  
 The no form of the command negates HTTP settings for the web-based management console.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	enable	Enables HTTP access to the web-based management console.
	port number	Sets a port for HTTP access.
	redirect	Enables redirection to HTTPS. If HTTP access is enabled, this specifies whether a redirect from the HTTP port to the HTTPS port should be issued to mandate secure HTTPS access.
<b>Default</b>	HTTP is enabled HTTP TCP port is 80 HTTP redirect to HTTPS is disabled	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # web http enable switch (config) # show web Web-based management console enabled: yes  HTTP enabled:          yes HTTP port:             80 HTTP redirect to HTTPS: no HTTPS enabled:         yes HTTPS port:            443  Listen enabled:        yes No Listen Interfaces.  Inactivity timeout:    1 hr Session timeout:       2 hr 30 min Session renewal:       30 min  Web proxy enabled: yes Proxy address:         10.10.10.10 Proxy port:            1080 Authentication type:   basic Basic auth username:   web-user Basic auth password:   web-password switch (config) #</pre>	

---

**Related Commands** show web  
web enable

---

**Note** Enabling HTTP is meaningful if the WebUI as a whole is enabled.

---

---

## web httpd

**web httpd listen {enable | interface <ifName> }**  
**no web httpd listen {enable | interface <ifName> }**

Enables the listen interface restricted list for HTTP and HTTPS.  
 The no form of the command disables the HTTP server listen ability.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	enable	Enables Web interface restrictions on access to this system.
	interface <ifName>	Adds interface to Web server access restriction list (i.e. mgmt0, mgmt1)
<b>Default</b>	Listening is enabled. all interfaces are permitted.	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # web httpd enable switch (config) # show web Web-based management console enabled: yes  HTTP enabled:          yes HTTP port:             80 HTTP redirect to HTTPS: no HTTPS enabled:         yes HTTPS port:            443  Listen enabled:       yes No Listen Interfaces.  Inactivity timeout:   1 hr Session timeout:     2 hr 30 min Session renewal:     30 min  Web proxy enabled: yes Proxy address:       10.10.10.10 Proxy port:          1080 Authentication type: basic Basic auth username: web-user Basic auth password: web-password switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>	If enabled, and if at least one of the interfaces listed is eligible to be a listen interface, then HTTP/HTTPS requests will only be accepted on those interfaces. Otherwise, HTTP/HTTPS requests are accepted on any interface.	

## web https

**web https {certificate {regenerate | name | default-cert} | enable | port <port number>}**  
**no web https {enable | port <port number>}**

Configures HTTPS access to the web-based management console.  
 The no form of the command negates HTTPS settings for the web-based management console.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	certificate regenerate	Re-generates certificate to use for HTTPS connections.
	certificate name	Configure the named certificate to be used for HTTPS connections
	certificate default-cert	Configure HTTPS to use the configured default certificate
	enable	Enables HTTPS access to the web-based management console.
	port	Sets a TCP port for HTTPS access.
<b>Default</b>	HTTPS is enabled Default port is 443	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # web https enable switch (config) # show web Web-based management console enabled: yes  HTTP enabled:          yes HTTP port:             80 HTTP redirect to HTTPS: no HTTPS enabled:         yes HTTPS port:            443  Listen enabled:        yes No Listen Interfaces.  Inactivity timeout:    1 hr Session timeout:       2 hr 30 min Session renewal:       30 min  Web proxy enabled: yes Proxy address:         10.10.10.10 Proxy port:            1080 Authentication type:   basic Basic auth username:   web-user Basic auth password:   web-password switch (config) #</pre>	

---

**Related Commands** show web  
web enable

- 
- Note**
- Enabling HTTPS is meaningful if the WebUI as a whole is enabled.
  - See the command “crypto certificate default-cert name” for how to change the default certificate if inheriting the configured default certificate is preferred
- 
-

## web session

**web session {renewal <minutes> | timeout <minutes>}**  
**no web session {renewal | timeout}**

Configures session settings.  
 The no form of the command resets session settings to default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	renewal <minutes>	Configures time before expiration to renew a session.
	timeout <minutes>	Configures time after which a session expires.
<b>Default</b>	timeout - 2.5 hours renewal - 30 min	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # web session renewal 60 switch (config) # show web Web-based management console enabled: yes  HTTP enabled:          yes HTTP port:             80 HTTP redirect to HTTPS: no HTTPS enabled:         yes HTTPS port:            443  Listen enabled:        yes No Listen Interfaces.  Inactivity timeout:    1 hr Session timeout:       2 hr 30 min Session renewal:       60 min  Web proxy enabled: yes Proxy address:         10.10.10.10 Proxy port:            1080 Authentication type:  basic Basic auth username:   web-user Basic auth password:   web-password switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## web proxy auth

```
web proxy auth {authtype <type>| basic [password <password> | username
<username>]}
```

```
no web proxy auth {authtype | basic {password | username } }
```

Configures authentication settings for web proxy authentication.

The no form of the command resets the attributes to their default values.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	type	Configures the type of authentication to use with web proxy. The possible values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• basic - HTTP basic authentication</li> <li>• none - No authentication</li> </ul>
	basic	Configures HTTP basic authentication settings for proxy. The password is accepted and stored in plaintext.
	password	A password used for HTTP basic authentication with the web proxy.
	username	A username used for HTTP basic authentication with the web proxy.
<b>Default</b>	Web proxy is disabled.	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # web proxy auth authtype basic switch (config) # web proxy auth basic username web-user switch (config) # web proxy auth basic password web-password switch (config) # show web Web-based management console enabled: yes  HTTP enabled:          yes HTTP port:             80 HTTP redirect to HTTPS: no HTTPS enabled:         yes HTTPS port:            443  Listen enabled:        yes No Listen Interfaces.  Inactivity timeout:    1 hr Session timeout:       2 hr 30 min Session renewal:       30 min  Web proxy enabled: yes Proxy address:         10.10.10.11 Proxy port:            40 Authentication type:   basic Basic auth username:   web-user Basic auth password:   web-password switch (config) #</pre>	

---

**Related Commands** show web  
web proxy host

---

**Note**

---

---

## web proxy host

**web proxy host <IP address> [port <port number>]  
no web proxy**

Adds and enables a proxy to be used for any HTTP or FTP downloads.  
The no form of the command disables the web proxy.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	IP address	IPv4 or IPv6 address.
	port number	Sets the web proxy default port.
<b>Default</b>	1080	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # web proxy host 10.10.10.10 port 1080 switch (config) # show web Web-based management console enabled: yes  HTTP enabled:          yes HTTP port:             80 HTTP redirect to HTTPS: no HTTPS enabled:        yes HTTPS port:           443  Listen enabled:       yes No Listen Interfaces.  Inactivity timeout:   1 hr Session timeout:     2 hr 30 min Session renewal:     30 min  Web proxy enabled: yes Proxy address:       10.10.10.10 Proxy port:          1080 Authentication type: basic Basic auth username: web-user Basic auth password: web-password switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	web proxy auth	
<b>Note</b>		

## show web

### show web

Displays the web configuration.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show web Web-based management console enabled: yes  HTTP enabled:          yes HTTP port:             80 HTTP redirect to HTTPS: no HTTPS enabled:         yes HTTPS port:            443  Listen enabled:        yes No Listen Interfaces.  Inactivity timeout:    1 hr Session timeout:       2 hr 30 min Session renewal:       30 min  Web proxy enabled: yes Proxy address:         10.10.10.10 Proxy port:            1080 Authentication type:   basic Basic auth username:   web-user Basic auth password:   web-password switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>show web web proxy auth</pre>
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.18 SNMP

The commands in this section are used to manage the SNMP server.

### snmp-server auto-refresh

**snmp-server auto-refresh {enable | interval}**  
**no snmp-server auto-refresh enable**

Configures SNMPD refresh settings.  
 The no form of the command disables SNMPD refresh mechanism.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	enable	Enables SNMPD refresh mechanism.
	interval	Sets SNMPD refresh interval.
<b>Default</b>	Enabled. Interval: 60 secs	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch(config) # snmp-server community private rw switch (config) # show snmp SNMP enabled:          yes SNMP port:             161 System contact: System location: Read-only community:  public Read-write community: private  Interface listen enabled: yes No Listen Interfaces.  Traps enabled:         yes Default trap community: public Default trap port:    162  No trap sinks configured. switch(config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show snmp	
<b>Note</b>	•	

## snmp-server community

**snmp-server community <community> [ ro | rw]**  
**no snmp-server community <community>**

Sets a community name for either read-only or read-write SNMP requests.  
 The no form of the command sets the community string to default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	community	Community name.
	ro	Sets the read-only community string.
	rw	Sets the read-write community string.
<b>Default</b>	Read-only community: "public" Read-write community: ""	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch(config) # snmp-server community private rw switch (config) # show snmp SNMP enabled:          yes SNMP port:             161 System contact: System location: Read-only community:  public Read-write community: private  Interface listen enabled: yes No Listen Interfaces.  Traps enabled:         yes Default trap community: public Default trap port:     162  No trap sinks configured. switch(config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show snmp	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If neither the "ro" or the "rw" parameters are specified, the read-only community is set as the default community</li> <li>• If the read-only community is specified, only queries can be performed</li> <li>• If the read-write community is specified, both queries and sets can be performed</li> </ul>	

## snmp-server contact

**snmp-server contact <contact name>**  
**no snmp-server contact**

Sets a value for the sysContact variable in MIB-II.  
 The no form of the command resets the parameter to its default value.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	contact name	Contact name.
<b>Default</b>	""	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # snmp-server contact my-name switch (config) # show snmp SNMP enabled:          yes SNMP port:             161 System contact:        my-name System location: Read-only community:   public Read-write community:  private  Interface listen enabled: yes No Listen Interfaces.  Traps enabled:         yes Default trap community: public Default trap port:     162  No trap sinks configured. switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show snmp	
<b>Note</b>		

## snmp-server enable

**snmp-server enable [communities | mult-communities | notify]**  
**no snmp-server enable [communities | mult-communities | notify]**

Enables SNMP-related functionality.  
 The no form of the command disables the SNMP server.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	enable	Enables SNMP-related functionality: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SNMP engine</li> <li>• SNMP traps</li> </ul>
	communities	Enables community-based authentication on this system.
	mult-communities	Enables multiple communities to be configured.
	notify	Enables sending of SNMP traps and informs from this system.
<b>Default</b>	SNMP is enabled by default SNMP server communities are enabled by default SNMP notifies are enabled by default SNMP server multi-communities are disabled by default	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	Initial version.
	3.2.1050	Change traps to notify.
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # snmp-server enable switch (config) # show snmp SNMP enabled:      yes SNMP port:        161 System contact:   my-name System location: Read-only community: public Read-write community: private  Interface listen enabled: yes No Listen Interfaces.  Traps enabled:      yes Default trap community: public Default trap port: 162  No trap sinks configured. switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show snmp	
<b>Note</b>	SNMP traps are only sent if there are trap sinks configured with the “snmp-server host...” command, and if these trap sinks are themselves enabled.	

## snmp-server host

```
snmp-server host <IP address> {disable | {traps | informs} [<community> |
<port> | version <snmp version>]}
no snmp-server host <IPv4 or IPv6 address> {disable | {traps| informs} [<community> | <port>]}
```

Configures hosts to which to send SNMP traps.  
The no form of the commands removes a host from which SNMP traps should be sent.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	IP address	IPv4 or IPv6 address.
	disable	Temporarily disables sending of traps to this host.
	community	Specifies trap community string.
	port	Overrides default UDP port for this trap sink.
	snmp version	Specifies the SNMP version of traps to send to this host.
<b>Default</b>	No hosts are configured Default community is “public” Default UDP port is 162 Default SNMP version is 2c	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	Initial version.
	3.2.1050	Add inform option.
<b>Role</b>	admin	

---

**Example**

```
switch (config) # snmp-server host 10.10.10.10 traps version 1
switch (config) # show snmp
SNMP enabled:          yes
SNMP port:             161
System contact:
System location:

Read-only communities:
    public

Read-write communities:
    (none)

Interface listen enabled: yes
No Listen Interfaces.

Traps enabled:         yes
Default trap community: public
Default trap port:    162

Trap sinks:
    10.10.10.10
        Enabled: yes
        Type: traps version 1
        Port: 162 (default)
        Community: public (default)
switch (config) #
```

---

**Related Commands**

```
show snmp
snmp-server enable
```

---

**Note**

This setting is only meaningful if traps are enabled, though the list of hosts may still be edited if traps are disabled. Refer to “snmp-server enable” command.

---

## snmp-server listen

**snmp-server listen {enable | interface <ifName>}**  
**no snmp-server listen {enable | interface <ifName> }**

Configures SNMP server interface access restrictions.  
 The no form of the command disables the listen interface restricted list for SNMP server.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	enable	Enables SNMP interface restrictions on access to this system.
	ifName	Adds an interface to the “listen” list for SNMP server. For example: “mgmt0”, “mgmt1”.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # snmp listen enable switch (config) # show snmp SNMP enabled:      yes SNMP port:        161 System contact: System location: Read-only community: public Read-write community: private  Interface listen enabled: yes No Listen Interfaces.  Traps enabled:      yes Default trap community: public Default trap port:  162  Trap sinks:   10.10.10.10     Enabled: yes     Type: traps version 1     Port: 3     Community: public (default) switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show snmp	
<b>Note</b>	If enabled, and if at least one of the interfaces listed is eligible to be a listen interface, then SNMP requests will only be accepted on those interfaces. Otherwise, SNMP requests are accepted on any interface.	

## snmp-server location

**snmp-server location <system location>**  
**no snmp-server location**

Sets a value for the sysLocation variable in MIB-II.  
 The no form of the command clears the contents of the sysLocation variable.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	system location	String.
<b>Default</b>	""	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # snmp-server location lab switch (config) # show snmp SNMP enabled:          yes SNMP port:             161 System contact:       my-name System location:      lab Read-only community:  public Read-write community: private  Interface listen enabled: yes No Listen Interfaces.  Traps enabled:         yes Default trap community: public Default trap port:    162  No trap sinks configured. switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show snmp	
<b>Note</b>		

## snmp-server notify

**snmp-server notify** {community <community> | event <event name> | port <port> | send-test}

**no snmp-server notify** {community | event <event name> | port}

Configures SNMP notifications (traps and informs).

The no form of the commands negate the SNMP notifications.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	community	Sets the default community for traps sent to hosts which do not have a custom community string set.
	event	Specifies which events will be sent as traps.
	port	Sets the default port to which traps are sent.
	send-test	Sends a test trap.
<b>Default</b>	Community: public All informs and traps are enabled Port: 162	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	Initial version.
	3.2.1050	Change traps to notify.
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # snmp-server community public switch (config) # show snmp SNMP enabled:      yes SNMP port:         1000 System contact:    my-name System location:   lab Read-only community: public Read-write community: private  Interface listen enabled: yes No Listen Interfaces.  Traps enabled:      yes Default trap community: public Default trap port:  162  No trap sinks configured. switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show snmp show snmp events	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This setting is only meaningful if traps are enabled, though the list of hosts may still be edited if traps are disabled</li> <li>Refer to Mellanox MIB file for the list of supported traps</li> </ul>	

## snmp-server port

**snmp-server port <port>**  
**no snmp-server port**

Sets the UDP listening port for the SNMP agent.  
 The no form of the command resets the parameter to its default value.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	port	UDP port.
<b>Default</b>	161	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # snmp-server port 1000 switch (config) # show snmp SNMP enabled:          yes SNMP port:             1000 System contact:        my-name System location:       lab Read-only community:   public Read-write community:  private  Interface listen enabled: yes No Listen Interfaces.  Traps enabled:         yes Default trap community: public Default trap port:     162  No trap sinks configured. switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show snmp	
<b>Note</b>		

## snmp-server user

```
snmp-server user {admin | <username> } v3 {[encrypted] auth <hash-type>
<password> [priv <privacy-type> [<password>]] | capability <cap> | enable
<sets> | prompt auth <hash-type> [priv <privacy-type>]}
no snmp-server user {admin | <username> } v3 {[encrypted] auth <hash-type>
<password> [priv <privacy-type> [<password>]] | capability <cap> | enable
<sets> | prompt auth <hash-type> [priv <privacy-type>]}
```

Specifies an existing username, or a new one to be added.  
The no form of the command disables access via SNMP v3 for the specified user.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	v3	Configures SNMP v3 users.
	auth	Configures SNMP v3 security parameters, specifying passwords in plaintext on the command line (note: passwords are always stored encrypted).
	capability	Sets capability level for SET requests.
	enable	Enables SNMP v3 access for this user.
	encrypted	Configures SNMP v3 security parameters, specifying passwords in encrypted form.
	prompt	Configures SNMP v3 security parameters, specifying passwords securely in follow-up prompts, rather than on the command line.
<b>Default</b>	No SNMP v3 users defined	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # snmp-server user admin v3 enable switch (config) # show snmp user User name: admin   Enabled overall:          yes   Authentication type:     sha   Privacy type:            aes-128   Authentication password: (NOT SET; user disabled)   Privacy password:       (NOT SET; user disabled)   SET access:     Enabled:               yes     Capability level:      admin switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show snmp user	
<b>Note</b>		

## show snmp

**show snmp [auto-refresh | engineID | events | host | user]**

Displays SNMP-server configuration and status.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	auto-refresh	SNMP refreshed mechanism status.
	engineID	SNMP Engine ID.
	events	SNMP events.
	host	List of notification sinks.
	user	SNMP users.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show snmp user User name: Hendrix   Enabled overall:      yes   Authentication type:  sha   Privacy type:        des   Authentication password: (set)   Privacy password:    (set)   Require privacy: yes   SET access:     Enabled:           yes     Capability level:  admin switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show snmp	
<b>Note</b>		

## show snmp auto-refresh

### show snmp auto-refresh

Displays SNMPD refresh mechanism status.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre> switch(config) # show snmp auto-refresh ===== SNMP auto refresh ===== Auto-refresh enabled:           yes Refresh interval (sec):        60  ===== Auto-Refreshed tables ===== entPhysicalTable ifTable ifXTable  switch(config) # </pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	snmp-server auto-refresh
<b>Note</b>	

## 2.19 Scheduled Jobs

Use the commands in this section to manage and schedule the execution of jobs.

### job

**job <job ID>**  
**no job <job ID>**

Creates a job.  
 The no form of the command deletes the job.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	job ID	An integer.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # job 100 switch (config job 100) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show jobs	
<b>Note</b>	Job state is lost on reboot.	

## command

**command** <sequence #> | <command>  
**no command** <sequence #>

Adds a CLI command to the job.  
 The no form of the command deletes the command from the job.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	sequence #	An integer that controls the order the command is executed relative to other commands in this job. The commands are executed in an ascending order.
	command	A CLI command.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config job	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config)# job 100 switch (config job 100) # command 10 "show power" switch (config job 100) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show jobs	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The command must be defined with inverted commas (“”)</li> <li>• The command must be added as it was executed from the “config” mode. For example, in order to change the interface description you need to add the command: “interface &lt;type&gt; &lt;number&gt; description my-description”.</li> </ul>	

## comment

**comment** <comment>  
**no comment**

Adds a comment to the job.  
 The no form of the command deletes the comment.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	comment	The comment to be added (string).
<b>Default</b>	""	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config job	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config)# job 100 switch (config job 100) # comment Job_for_example switch (config job 100) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show jobs	
<b>Note</b>		

## enable

**enable**  
**no enable**

Enables the specified job.  
The no form of the command disables the specified job.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config job
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config)# job 100 switch (config job 100) # enable switch (config job 100) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show jobs
<b>Note</b>	If a job is disabled, it will not be executed automatically according to its schedule; nor can it be executed manually.

## execute

### execute

Forces an immediate execution of the job.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config job
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config)# job 100 switch (config job 100) # execute switch (config job 100) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show jobs
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The job timer (if set) is not canceled and the job state is not changed: i.e. the time of the next automatic execution is not affected</li> <li>• The job will not be run if not currently enabled</li> </ul>

## fail-continue

**fail-continue**  
**no fail-continue**

Continues the job execution regardless of any job failures.  
 The no form of the command returns fail-continue to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	A job will halt execution as soon as any of its commands fails
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config job
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config)# job 100 switch (config job 100) # fail-continue switch (config job 100) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show jobs
<b>Note</b>	

## name

**name** <job name>  
**no name**

Configures a name for this job.  
 The no form of the command resets the name to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	name	Specifies a name for the job (string).
<b>Default</b>	""	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config job	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config)# job 100 switch (config job 100) # name my-job switch (config job 100) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show jobs	
<b>Note</b>		

## schedule type

**schedule type <recurrence type>**  
**no schedule type**

Sets the type of schedule the job will automatically execute on.  
 The no form of the command resets the schedule type to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	recurrence type	The available schedule types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• daily - the job is executed every day at a specified time</li> <li>• weekly - the job is executed on a weekly basis</li> <li>• monthly - the job is executed every month on a specified day of the month</li> <li>• once - the job is executed once at a single specified date and time</li> <li>• periodic - the job is executed on a specified fixed time interval, starting from a fixed point in time.</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	once	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config job	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config)# job 100 switch (config job 100) # schedule type once switch (config job 100) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show jobs	
<b>Note</b>	A schedule type is essentially a structure for specifying one or more future dates and times for a job to execute.	

## schedule <recurrence type>

**schedule <recurrence type> <interval and date>**  
**no schedule**

Sets the type of schedule the job will automatically execute on.  
 The no form of the command resets the schedule type to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	recurrence type	The available schedule types are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• daily - the job is executed every day at a specified time</li> <li>• weekly - the job is executed on a weekly basis</li> <li>• monthly - the job is executed every month on a specified day of the month</li> <li>• once - the job is executed once at a single specified date and time</li> <li>• periodic - the job is executed on a specified fixed time interval, starting from a fixed point in time.</li> </ul>
	interval and date	Interval and date, per recurrence type.
<b>Default</b>	once	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config job	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config)# job 100 switch (config job 100) # schedule monthly interval 10 switch (config job 100) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show jobs	
<b>Note</b>	A schedule type is essentially a structure for specifying one or more future dates and times for a job to execute.	

## show jobs

### show jobs [<job-id>]

Displays configuration and state (including results of last execution, if any exist) of all jobs, or of one job if a job ID is specified.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	job-id	Job ID.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show jobs 10 Job 10:   Status:                inactive   Enabled:               yes   Continue on failure:  no   Schedule Type:        once   Time and date:         1970/01/01 00:00:00 +0000   Last Exec Time:       Thu 2012/04/05 13:11:42 +0000   Next Exec Time:       N/A   Commands:     Command 10: show power   Last Output:   =====   Module      Status   =====   PS1         OK   PS2         NOT PRESENT  switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show jobs	
<b>Note</b>		

## 2.20 Event Notification

### email autosupport

**email autosupport {enable | event <event name>}**  
**no email autosupport enable**

Enables the support of the email notification and specifies which events will be sent as email notifications.

The no form of the command disables sending of email notifications globally or per event.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	enable	Enables the sending of email to vendor autosupport when certain failures occur.
	event <event name>	Specifies events for which to send autosupport notification emails.
<b>Default</b>	Email autosupport is disabled	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # email autosupport enable switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show email	
<b>Note</b>	Refer to “show email event” command for full event list.	

## email autosupport ssl mode

**email autosupport ssl mode {none | tls | tls-none}**  
**no email autosupport ssl mode**

Configures type of security to use for auto-support email.  
 The no form of the command resets auto-support email security mode to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	none	Does not use TLS to secure auto-support email.
	tls	Uses TLS over the default server port to secure auto-support email and does not send an email if TLS fails.
	tls-none	Attempts TLS over the default server port to secure auto-support email, and falls back on plaintext if this fails.
<b>Default</b>	tls-none	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # email autosupport ssl mode tls	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## email autosupport ssl cert-verify

**email autosupport ssl cert-verify**  
**no email autosupport ssl cert-verify**

Verifies server certificates.  
The no form of the command does not verify server certificates.

---

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<code>switch (config) # email autosupport ssl cert-verify</code>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

---

---

## email autosupport ssl ca-list

**email autosupport ssl ca-list** {<ca-list-name> | **default\_ca\_list** | **none**}  
**no email autosupport ssl ca-list**

Configures supplemental CA certificates for verification of server certificates.  
 The no form of the command removes supplemental CA certificate list.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	default_ca_list	Default supplemental CA certificate list.
	none	No supplemental list; uses built-in list only.
<b>Default</b>	default_ca_list	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # email autosupport ssl ca-list default_ca_list	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## email dead-letter

**email dead-letter {cleanup max-age <duration> | enable}**  
**no email dead-letter**

Configures settings for saving undeliverable emails.  
 The no form of the command disables sending of emails to vendor auto-support upon certain failures.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	duration	Example: “5d4h3m2s” for 5 days, 4 hours, 3 minutes, 2 seconds.
	enable	Saves dead-letter files for undeliverable emails.
<b>Default</b>	Save dead letter is enabled The default duration is 14 days	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # email dead-letter enable switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show email	
<b>Note</b>		

## email domain

**email domain <hostname or IP address>**  
**no email domain**

Sets the domain name from which the emails will appear to come from (provided that the return address is not already fully-qualified). This is used in conjunction with the system hostname to form the full name of the host from which the email appears to come.

The no form of the command clears email domain override.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	hostname or IP address      IP address.
<b>Default</b>	No email domain
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # email domain mellanox switch (config) # show email Mail hub: 10.0.8.11 Mail hub port: 125 Domain: mellanox Return address: do-not-reply Include hostname in return address: yes ... switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show emails
<b>Note</b>	

## email mailhub

**email mailhub <hostname or IP address>**  
**no email mailhub**

Sets the mail relay to be used to send notification emails.  
 The no form of the command clears the mail relay to be used to send notification emails.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	hostname or IP address      Hostname or IP address.
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # email mailhub 10.0.8.11 switch (config) # show email Mail hub: 10.0.8.11 Mail hub port: 25 Domain: (not specified) Return address: do-not-reply Include hostname in return address: yes ... switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show email [events]
<b>Note</b>	

## email mailhub-port

**email mailhub-port <hostname or IP address>**  
**no email mailhub-port**

Sets the mail relay port to be used to send notification emails.  
 The no form of the command resets the port to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	hostname or IP address	hostname or IP address.
<b>Default</b>	25	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # email mailhub-port 125 switch (config) # show email Mail hub: 10.0.8.11 Mail hub port: 125 Domain: (system domain name) Return address: do-not-reply Include hostname in return address: yes ... switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show email	
<b>Note</b>		

## email notify event

**email notify event <event name>**  
**no email notify event <event name>**

Enables sending email notifications for the specified event type.  
 The no form of the command disables sending email notifications for the specified event type.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	event name	Example event names would include “process-crash” and “cpu-util-high”.
<b>Default</b>	No events are enabled	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # email notify event process-crash switch (config) # show email events Failure events for which emails will be sent: process-crash: A process in the system has crashed unexpected-shutdown: Unexpected system shutdown  Informational events for which emails will be sent: liveness-failure: A process in the system was detected as hung process-exit: A process in the system unexpectedly exited cpu-util-ok: CPU utilization has fallen back to normal levels cpu-util-high: CPU utilization has risen too high disk-io-ok: Disk I/O per second has fallen back to acceptable levels ... temperature-too-high: Temperature has risen too high  All events for which autosupport emails will be sent: process-crash: A process in the system has crashed liveness-failure: A process in the system was detected as hung switch (config) # switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show email	
<b>Note</b>	This does not affect auto-support emails. Auto-support can be disabled overall, but if it is enabled, all auto-support events are sent as emails.	

## email notify recipient

**email notify recipient** <email addr> [class {info | failure} | detail]  
**no email notify recipient** <email addr> [class {info | failure} | detail]

Adds an email address from the list of addresses to which to send email notifications of events.

The no form of the command removes an email address from the list of addresses to which to send email notifications of events.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	email addr	Email address of intended recipient.
	class	Specifies which types of events are sent to this recipient.
	info	Sends informational events to this recipient.
	failure	Sends failure events to this recipient.
	detail	Sends detailed event emails to this recipient.
<b>Default</b>	No recipients are added	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # email notify recipient user2@autosupport.mellanox.com switch (config) # show email Mail hub: Mail hub port: 25 Domain: (not specified) Return address: user1 Include hostname in return address: no Dead letter settings: Save dead.letter files: yes Dead letter max age: (none) Email notification recipients: user2@autosupport.mellanox.com (all events, in detail) Autosupport emails Enabled: no Recipient: autosupport@autosupport.mellanox.com Mail hub: autosupport.mellanox.com switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show email	
<b>Note</b>		

## email return-addr

**email return-addr <username>**  
**no email domain**

Sets the username or fully-qualified return address from which email notifications are sent.

- If the string provided contains an “@” character, it is considered to be fully-qualified and used as-is.
- Otherwise, it is considered to be just the username, and we append “@<host-name>.<domain>”. The default is “do-not-reply”, but this can be changed to “admin” or whatnot in case something along the line does not like fictitious addresses.

The no form of the command resets this attribute to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	username	Username.
<b>Default</b>	do-not-reply	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # email return-addr user1 switch (config) # show email Mail hub: Mail hub port: 25 Domain: (not specified) Return address: user1 Include hostname in return address: yes ... switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show email	
<b>Note</b>		

## email return-host

**email return-host**  
**no email return-host**

Includes the hostname in the return address for emails.  
 The no form of the command does not include the hostname in the return address for emails.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	No return host
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # no email return-host switch (config) # show email Mail hub: Mail hub port:    25 Domain:           (system domain name) Return address:  my-address Include hostname in return address: no  Current reply address: host@localdomain  Dead letter settings:   Save dead.letter files: yes   Dead letter max age:    5 days  No recipients configured.  Autosupport emails   Enabled:      no   Recipient:    autosupport@autosupport.mellanox.com   Mail hub:     autosupport.mellanox.com switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show email
<b>Note</b>	This only takes effect if the return address does not contain an “@” character.

## email send-test

### email send-test

Sends test-email to all configured event and failure recipients.

---

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # email autosupport enable switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show email [events]
<b>Note</b>	

---

---

## email ssl mode

**email ssl mode {none | tls | tls-none}**  
**no email ssl mode**

Sets the security mode(s) to try for sending email.  
 The no form of the command resets the email SSL mode to its default.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	none	No security mode, operates in plaintext.
	tls	Attempts to use TLS on the regular mailhub port, with STARTTLS. If this fails, it gives up.
	tls-none	Attempts to use TLS on the regular mailhub port, with STARTTLS. If this fails, it falls back on plaintext.
<b>Default</b>	default-cert	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # email ssl mode tls-none	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## email ssl cert-verify

**email ssl cert-verify**  
**no email ssl cert-verify**

Enables verification of SSL/TLS server certificates for email.  
 The no form of the command disables verification of SSL/TLS server certificates for email.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # email ssl cert-verify
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	This command has no impact unless TLS is used.

## email ssl ca-list

**email ssl ca-list** {<ca-list-name> | default-ca-list | none}  
**no email ssl ca-list**

Specifies the list of supplemental certificates of authority (CA) from the certificate configuration database that is to be used for verification of server certificates when sending email using TLS, if any.

The no form of the command uses no list of supplemental certificates.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	ca-list-name	Specifies CA list name.
	default-ca-list	Uses default supplemental CA certificate list.
	none	Uses no list of supplemental certificates.
<b>Default</b>	default-ca-list	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # email ssl ca-list none	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>	This command has no impact unless TLS is used, and certificate verification is enabled.	

## show email

### show email [events]

Shows email configuration or events for which email should be sent upon.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	events	show event list
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show email Mail hub: Mail hub port:    25 Domain:          (system domain name) Return address:  my-address Include hostname in return address: no  Current reply address: host@localdomain  Dead letter settings:   Save dead.letter files: yes   Dead letter max age:    5 days  No recipients configured.  Autosupport emails Enabled:          no Recipient:       autosupport@autosupport.mellanox.com Mail hub:        autosupport.mellanox.com switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show email	
<b>Note</b>		

## 2.21 Statistics and Alarms

### stats alarm <alarm-id> clear

**stats alarm <alarm ID> clear**

Clears alarm state.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	alarm ID	Alarms supported by the system, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cpu_util_indiv - Average CPU utilization too high: percent utilization</li> <li>• disk_io - Operating System Disk I/O per second too high: kilobytes per second</li> <li>• fs_mnt - Free filesystem space too low: percent of disk space free</li> <li>• intf_util - Network utilization too high: bytes per second</li> <li>• memory_pct_used - Too much memory in use: percent of physical memory used</li> <li>• paging - Paging activity too high: page faults</li> <li>• temperature - Temperature is too high: degrees</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # stats alarm cpu_util_indiv clear switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show stats alarm	
<b>Note</b>		

## stats alarm <alarm-id> enable

**stats alarm <alarm-id> enable**  
**no stats alarm <alarm-id> enable**

Enables the alarm.  
 The no form of the command disables the alarm, notifications will not be received.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	alarm ID	Alarms supported by the system, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cpu_util_indiv - Average CPU utilization too high: percent utilization</li> <li>• disk_io - Operating System Disk I/O per second too high: kilobytes per second</li> <li>• fs_mnt - Free filesystem space too low: percent of disk space free</li> <li>• intf_util - Network utilization too high: bytes per second</li> <li>• memory_pct_used - Too much memory in use: percent of physical memory used</li> <li>• paging - Paging activity too high: page faults</li> <li>• temperature - Temperature is too high: degrees</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	The default is different per alarm-id	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # stats alarm cpu_util_indiv enable switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show stats alarm	
<b>Note</b>		

## stats alarm <alarm-id> event-repeat

**stats alarm <alarm ID> event-repeat {single | while-not-cleared}**  
**no stats alarm <alarm ID> event-repeat**

Configures repetition of events from this alarm.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	alarm ID	Alarms supported by the system, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cpu_util_indiv - Average CPU utilization too high: percent utilization</li> <li>• disk_io - Operating System Disk I/O per second too high: kilobytes per second</li> <li>• fs_mnt - Free filesystem space too low: percent of disk space free</li> <li>• intf_util - Network utilization too high: bytes per second</li> <li>• memory_pct_used - Too much memory in use: percent of physical memory used</li> <li>• paging - Paging activity too high: page faults</li> <li>• temperature - Temperature is too high: degrees</li> </ul>
	single	Does not repeat events: only sends one event whenever the alarm changes state.
	while-not-cleared	Repeats error events until the alarm clears.
<b>Default</b>	single	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	monitor/admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # stats alarm cpu_util_indiv event-repeat single switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show stats alarm	
<b>Note</b>		

## stats alarm <alarm-id> {rising | falling}

**stats alarm <alarm ID> {rising | falling} {clear-threshold | error-threshold} <threshold-value>**

Configure alarms thresholds.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	alarm ID	Alarms supported by the system, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cpu_util_indiv - Average CPU utilization too high: percent utilization</li> <li>• disk_io - Operating System Disk I/O per second too high: kilobytes per second</li> <li>• fs_mnt - Free filesystem space too low: percent of disk space free</li> <li>• intf_util - Network utilization too high: bytes per second</li> <li>• memory_pct_used - Too much memory in use: percent of physical memory used</li> <li>• paging - Paging activity too high: page faults</li> <li>• temperature - Temperature is too high: degrees</li> </ul>
	falling	Configures alarm for when the statistic falls too low.
	rising	Configures alarm for when the statistic rises too high.
	error-threshold	Sets threshold to trigger falling or rising alarm.
	clear-threshold	Sets threshold to clear falling or rising alarm.
	threshold-value	The desired threshold value, different per alarm.
<b>Default</b>	Default is different per alarm-id	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # stats alarm cpu_util_indiv falling clear-threshold 10 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show stats alarm	
<b>Note</b>	Not all alarms support all four thresholds.	

## stats alarm <alarm-id> rate-limit

**stats alarm <alarm ID> rate-limit {count <count-type> <count> | reset | window <window-type> <duration>}**

Configures alarms rate limit.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	alarm ID	Alarms supported by the system, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cpu_util_indiv - Average CPU utilization too high: percent utilization</li> <li>• disk_io - Operating System Disk I/O per second too high: kilobytes per second</li> <li>• fs_mnt - Free filesystem space too low: percent of disk space free</li> <li>• intf_util - Network utilization too high: bytes per second</li> <li>• memory_pct_used - Too much memory in use: percent of physical memory used</li> <li>• paging - Paging activity too high: page faults</li> <li>• temperature - Temperature is too high: degrees</li> </ul>
	count-type	Long medium, or short count (number of alarms).
	reset	Set the count and window durations to default values for this alarm.
	window-type	Long medium, or short count, in seconds.
<b>Default</b>	Short window: 5 alarms in 1 hour Medium window: 20 alarms in 1 day Long window: 50 alarms in 7 days	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	monitor/admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # stats alarm paging rate-limit window long 2000 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show stats alarm	
<b>Note</b>		

## stats chd <chd-id> clear

**stats chd <CHD ID> clear**

Clears CHD counters.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	CHD ID	CHD supported by the system, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cpu_util - CPU utilization: percentage of time spent</li> <li>• cpu_util_ave - CPU utilization average: percentage of time spent</li> <li>• cpu_util_day - CPU utilization average: percentage of time spent</li> <li>• disk_device_io_hour - Storage device I/O read/write statistics for the last hour: bytes</li> <li>• disk_io - Operating system aggregate disk I/O average: KB/sec</li> <li>• eth_day</li> <li>• eth_hour</li> <li>• fs_mnt_day - Filesystem system usage average: bytes</li> <li>• fs_mnt_month - Filesystem system usage average: bytes</li> <li>• fs_mnt_week - Filesystem system usage average: bytes</li> <li>• ib_day</li> <li>• ib_hour</li> <li>• intf_day - Network interface statistics aggregation: bytes</li> <li>• intf_hour - Network interface statistics (same as “interface” sample)</li> <li>• intf_util - Aggregate network utilization across all interfaces</li> <li>• memory_day - Average physical memory usage: bytes</li> <li>• memory_pct - Average physical memory usage</li> <li>• paging - Paging activity: page faults</li> <li>• paging_day - Paging activity: page faults</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # stats chd memory_day clear switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show stats chd	
<b>Note</b>		

## stats chd <chd-id> enable

**stats chd <chd-id> enable**  
**no stats chd <chd-id> enable**

Enables the CHD.  
 The no form of the command disables the CHD.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	chd-id	<p>CHD supported by the system, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cpu_util - CPU utilization: percentage of time spent</li> <li>• cpu_util_ave - CPU utilization average: percentage of time spent</li> <li>• cpu_util_day - CPU utilization average: percentage of time spent</li> <li>• disk_device_io_hour - Storage device I/O read/write statistics for the last hour: bytes</li> <li>• disk_io - Operating system aggregate disk I/O average: KB/sec</li> <li>• eth_day</li> <li>• eth_hour</li> <li>• fs_mnt_day - Filesystem system usage average: bytes</li> <li>• fs_mnt_month - Filesystem system usage average: bytes</li> <li>• fs_mnt_week - Filesystem system usage average: bytes</li> <li>• ib_day</li> <li>• ib_hour</li> <li>• intf_day - Network interface statistics aggregation: bytes</li> <li>• intf_hour - Network interface statistics (same as “interface” sample)</li> <li>• intf_util - Aggregate network utilization across all interfaces</li> <li>• memory_day - Average physical memory usage: bytes</li> <li>• memory_pct - Average physical memory usage</li> <li>• paging - Paging activity: page faults</li> <li>• paging_day - Paging activity: page faults</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Enabled	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	monitor/admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # stats chd memory_day enable switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show stats chd	
<b>Note</b>		

## stats chd <chd-id> compute time

**stats chd <CHD ID> compute time {interval | range} <number of seconds>**

Sets parameters for when this CHD is computed.

Syntax Description	CHD ID	Possible IDs:
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cpu_util - CPU utilization: percentage of time spent</li> <li>• cpu_util_ave - CPU utilization average: percentage of time spent</li> <li>• cpu_util_day - CPU utilization average: percentage of time spent</li> <li>• disk_device_io_hour - Storage device I/O read/write statistics for the last hour: bytes</li> <li>• disk_io - Operating system aggregate disk I/O average: KB/sec</li> <li>• eth_day</li> <li>• eth_hour</li> <li>• fs_mnt_day - Filesystem system usage average: bytes</li> <li>• fs_mnt_month - Filesystem system usage average: bytes</li> <li>• fs_mnt_week - Filesystem system usage average: bytes</li> <li>• ib_day</li> <li>• ib_hour</li> <li>• intf_day - Network interface statistics aggregation: bytes</li> <li>• intf_hour - Network interface statistics (same as "interface" sample)</li> <li>• intf_util - Aggregate network utilization across all interfaces</li> <li>• memory_day - Average physical memory usage: bytes</li> <li>• memory_pct - Average physical memory usage</li> <li>• paging - Paging activity: page faults</li> <li>• paging_day - Paging activity: page faults</li> </ul>
	interval	Specifies calculation interval (how often to do a new calculation) in number of seconds.
	range	Specifies calculation range, in number of seconds.
	number of seconds	Number of seconds.
<b>Default</b>	Different per CHD	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	monitor/admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # stats chd memory_day compute time interval 120 switch (config) # show stats chd memory_day CHD "memory_day" (Average physical memory usage: bytes): Source dataset: sample "memory" Computation basis: time Interval: 120 second(s) Range: 1800 second(s) switch (config) #</pre>	

---

**Related Commands** show stats chd

---

**Note**

---

---

## stats sample <sample-id> clear

**stats sample <sample ID> clear**

Clears sample history.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	sample ID	Possible sample IDs are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• congested</li> <li>• cpu_util - CPU utilization: milliseconds of time spent</li> <li>• disk_device_io - Storage device I/O statistics</li> <li>• disk_io - Operating system aggregate disk I/O: KB/sec</li> <li>• eth</li> <li>• fan - Fan speed</li> <li>• fs_mnt_bytes - Filesystem usage: bytes</li> <li>• fs_mnt_inodes - Filesystem usage: inodes</li> <li>• ib</li> <li>• interface - Network interface statistics</li> <li>• intf_util - Network interface utilization: bytes</li> <li>• memory - System memory utilization: bytes</li> <li>• paging - Paging activity: page faults</li> <li>• power - Power supply usage</li> <li>• power-consumption</li> <li>• temperature - Modules temperature</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # stats sample temperature clear switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show stats sample	
<b>Note</b>		

## stats sample <sample-id> enable

**stats sample <sample-id> enable**  
**no stats sample <sample-id> enable**

Enables the sample.  
 The no form of the command disables the sample.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	sample-id	Possible sample IDs are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• congested</li> <li>• cpu_util - CPU utilization: milliseconds of time spent</li> <li>• disk_device_io - Storage device I/O statistics</li> <li>• disk_io - Operating system aggregate disk I/O: KB/sec</li> <li>• eth</li> <li>• fan - Fan speed</li> <li>• fs_mnt_bytes - Filesystem usage: bytes</li> <li>• fs_mnt_inodes - Filesystem usage: inodes</li> <li>• ib</li> <li>• interface - Network interface statistics</li> <li>• intf_util - Network interface utilization: bytes</li> <li>• memory - System memory utilization: bytes</li> <li>• paging - Paging activity: page faults</li> <li>• power - Power supply usage</li> <li>• power-consumption</li> <li>• temperature - Modules temperature</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	Enabled	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # stats sample temperature enable switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show stats sample	
<b>Note</b>		

## stats sample <sample-id> interval

**stats sample <sample ID> interval <number of seconds>**

Sets the amount of time between samples for the specified group of sample data.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	sample ID	Possible sample IDs are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• congested</li> <li>• cpu_util - CPU utilization: milliseconds of time spent</li> <li>• disk_device_io - Storage device I/O statistics</li> <li>• disk_io - Operating system aggregate disk I/O: KB/sec</li> <li>• eth</li> <li>• fan - Fan speed</li> <li>• fs_mnt_bytes - Filesystem usage: bytes</li> <li>• fs_mnt_inodes - Filesystem usage: inodes</li> <li>• ib</li> <li>• interface - Network interface statistics</li> <li>• intf_util - Network interface utilization: bytes</li> <li>• memory - System memory utilization: bytes</li> <li>• paging - Paging activity: page faults</li> <li>• power - Power supply usage</li> <li>• power-consumption</li> <li>• temperature - Modules temperature</li> </ul>
	number of seconds	Interval in seconds.
<b>Default</b>	Different per sample	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # stats sample temperature interval 1 switch (config) # show stats sample temperature Sample "temperature" (Modules temperature):   Enabled:          yes   Sampling interval: 1 second switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show stats sample	
<b>Note</b>		

## stats clear-all

### stats clear all

Clears data for all samples, CHDs, and status for all alarms.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # stats clear-all switch (config) #
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## stats export

**stats export** <format> <report name> [{after | before} <yyyy/mm/dd> <hh:mm:ss>] [filename <filename>]

Exports statistics to a file.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	format	Currently the only supported value for <format> is “csv” (comma-separated value).
	report name	Determines dataset to be exported. Possible report names are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• memory - Memory utilization</li> <li>• paging - Paging I/O</li> <li>• cpu_util - CPU utilization</li> </ul>
	after   before	Only includes stats collected after or before a specific time.
	yyyy/mm/dd	Date: It must be between 1970/01/01 and 2038/01/19.
	hh:mm:ss	Time: It must be between 00:00:00 and 03:14:07 UTC and is treated as local time.
	filename	Specifies filename to give new report. If a filename is specified, the stats will be exported to a file of that name; otherwise a name will be chosen automatically and will contain the name of the report and the time and date of the export. Any automatically-chosen name will be given a .csv extension.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # stats export csv memory filename mellanoxexample before 2000/08/14 15:59:50 after 2000/08/14 15:01:50 Generated report file: mellanoxexample.csv switch (config) # show files stats mellanoxexample.csv switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show files stats	
<b>Note</b>		

## show stats alarm

**show stats alarm [<Alarm ID> [rate-limit]]**

Displays status of all alarms or the specified alarm.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	Alarm ID	May be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>cpu_util_indiv</code> - Average CPU utilization too high: percent utilization</li> <li>• <code>disk_io</code> - Operating System Disk I/O per second too high: kilobytes per second</li> <li>• <code>fs_mnt</code> - Free filesystem space too low: percent of disk space free</li> <li>• <code>intf_util</code> - Network utilization too high: bytes per second</li> <li>• <code>memory_pct_used</code> - Too much memory in use: percent of physical memory used</li> <li>• <code>paging</code> - Paging activity too high: page faults</li> <li>• <code>temperature</code> - Temperature is too high: degrees</li> </ul>
	rate-limit	Displays rate limit parameters.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show stats alarm Alarm cpu_util_indiv (Average CPU utilization too high): ok Alarm disk_io (Operating System Disk I/O per second too high): (dis- abled) Alarm fs_mnt (Free filesystem space too low): ok Alarm intf_util (Network utilization too high): (disabled) Alarm memory_pct_used (Too much memory in use): (disabled) Alarm paging (Paging activity too high): ok Alarm temperature (Temperature is too high): ok switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	stats alarm	
<b>Note</b>		

## show stats chd

**show stats chd [<CHD ID>]**

Displays configuration of all statistics CHDs.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	CHD ID	May be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>cpu_util_indiv</code> - Average CPU utilization too high: percent utilization</li> <li>• <code>disk_io</code> - Operating System Disk I/O per second too high: kilobytes per second</li> <li>• <code>fs_mnt</code> - Free filesystem space too low: percent of disk space free</li> <li>• <code>intf_util</code> - Network utilization too high: bytes per second</li> <li>• <code>memory_pct_used</code> - Too much memory in use: percent of physical memory used</li> <li>• <code>paging</code> - Paging activity too high: page faults</li> <li>• <code>temperature</code> - Temperature is too high: degrees</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show stats chd disk_device_io_hour  CHD "disk_device_io_hour" (Storage device I/O read/write statistics for the last hour: bytes):   Enabled:          yes   Source dataset:  sample "disk_device_io"   Computation basis: data points   Interval:        1 data point(s)   Range:           1 data point(s) switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	stats chd	
<b>Note</b>		

## show stats cpu

### show stats cpu

Displays some basic stats about CPU utilization:

- the current level
- the peak over the past hour
- the average over the past hour

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show stats cpu  CPU 0   Utilization:                6%   Peak Utilization Last Hour: 16% at 2012/02/28 08:47:32   Avg. Utilization Last Hour: 8% switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show stats sample

**show stats sample** [<sample ID>]

Displays sampling interval for all samples, or the specified one.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	sample ID	Possible sample IDs are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• congested</li> <li>• cpu_util - CPU utilization: milliseconds of time spent</li> <li>• disk_device_io - Storage device I/O statistics</li> <li>• disk_io - Operating system aggregate disk I/O: KB/sec</li> <li>• eth</li> <li>• fan - Fan speed</li> <li>• fs_mnt_bytes - Filesystem usage: bytes</li> <li>• fs_mnt_inodes - Filesystem usage: inodes</li> <li>• ib</li> <li>• interface - Network interface statistics</li> <li>• intf_util - Network interface utilization: bytes</li> <li>• memory - System memory utilization: bytes</li> <li>• paging - Paging activity: page faults</li> <li>• power - Power supply usage</li> <li>• power-consumption</li> <li>• temperature - Modules temperature</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show stats sample fan Sample "fan" (Fan speed):   Enabled:          yes   Sampling interval: 1 minute 11 seconds switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## 2.22 Chassis Management

### health

**health** {max-report-len <length> | re-notif-cntr <counter> | report-clear}

Configures health daemon settings.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	max-report-len <length>	Sets the length of the health report - number of line entries. Possible values: 10-2048.
	re-notif-cntr <counter>	Health control changes notification counter, in seconds. Possible values: 120-7200 seconds.
	report-clear	Clears the health report.
<b>Default</b>	max-report-len: 50 re-notif-cntr:	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # health re-notif-cntr 125 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show health-report	
<b>Note</b>		

## power enable

**power enable <module name>**  
**no power enable <module name>**

Powers on the module.  
 The no form of the command shuts down the module.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	module name	Enables power for selected module.
<b>Default</b>	Power is enabled on all modules.	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # power enable L01 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>show power show power consumers</pre>	
<b>Note</b>	This command is not applicable for 1U systems.	

## usb eject

### usb eject

Gracefully turns off the USB interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # usb eject switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	Applicable only for systems with USB interface.

## system profile

### system profile <profile> [force]

Sets the profile of the system to either InfiniBand, Ethernet or VPI.

In ib-single-switch profile, all network interfaces link protocol set to InfiniBand.

In eth-single-switch profile, all network interfaces link protocol set to Ethernet.

In vpi-single-switch profile, some ports can be defined as Ethernet while some other as InfiniBand.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	profile	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>eth-single-switch</li> <li>ib-single-switch</li> <li>vpi-single-switch</li> </ul>
	force	Force operation, without the need for user confirmation.
<b>Default</b>	The default system profile depends on the system. SX6XXX systems will have “ib-single-switch” as default, while SX1XXX will have “eth-single-switch” as default.	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	Initial version
	3.2.1100	Added vpi-single-switch option
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # system profile eth-single-switch switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<pre>show system profile port type show ports type</pre>	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This command requires a license</li> <li>This command will delete all switch configuration (keeping IP connectivity) and reset the system</li> <li>Refer to the “Licensing” chapter in the <i>MLNX-OS SwitchX User Manual</i></li> <li>Refer to the ‘port type’ command in order to change the link protocol.</li> </ul>	

## show fan

### show fan

Displays fans status.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show fan switch (config) # show fan ===== Module           Device           Fan  Speed      Status               (RPM) ===== FAN              FAN              F1   5340.00    OK FAN              FAN              F2   5340.00    OK FAN              FAN              F3   5640.00    OK FAN              FAN              F4   5640.00    OK PS1              FAN              F1   5730.00    OK PS2              FAN              -    -          NOT PRESENT switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show version

### show version [concise]

Displays version information for the currently running system image.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	concise	The concise variant fits the description onto one line.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show version Product name:    SX_PPC_M460EX Product release: 3.0.0000-dev-HA Build ID:        #1-dev Build date:      2012-02-26 08:47:51 Target arch:     ppc Target hw:       m460ex Built by:        root@r-fit16  Uptime:          1d 3h 32m 24.656s  Product model:   ppc Host ID:         0002c911a15e System memory:   110 MB used / 1917 MB free / 2027 MB total Swap:           0 MB used / 0 MB free / 0 MB total Number of CPUs: 1 CPU load averages: 0.18 / 0.19 / 0.16 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## show cpld

### show cpld

Displays status of all CPLDs in the system.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show cpld ===== Name           Type           Version ===== Cpld1          SW             18 switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show inventory

### show inventory

Displays system inventory.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show inventory ===== Module           Type           Part number    Serial Number  Asic revision ===== CHASSIS          SX1036         MSX1036B-1SFR  MT1205X01549   N/A MGMT             SX1036         MSX1036B-1SFR  MT1205X01549   0 FAN              SXX0XX_FAN    MSX60-PF       MT1206X07209   N/A PS1              SXX0XX_PS     MSX60-PF       MT1206X06697   N/A CPU              CPU            SA000203-B     MT1220X01231   N/A switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show module

### show module

Displays modules status.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A	
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	Initial version
	3.3.0000	Added "Is Fatal" column
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show module ===== Module   Type                Present Power Is Fatal ===== MGMT     SX1036               1      N/A   Not Fatal FAN      SXX0XX_FAN          1      N/A   Not Fatal PS1      SXX0XX_PS           1      N/A   Not Fatal PS2      SXX0XX_PS           0      N/A   Not Fatal CPU      CPU                  1      N/A   Not Fatal switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## show memory

### show memory

Displays memory status.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show memory Total      Used      Free      Used+B/C  Free-B/C Physical  2027 MB    761 MB    1266 MB   1214 MB    813 MB Swap       0 MB      0 MB      0 MB Physical Memory Borrowed for System Buffers and Cache:   Buffers:                0 MB   Cache:                   452 MB   Total Buffers/Cache:    452 MB switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show asic-version

### show asic-version

Displays firmware ASIC version.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show asic-version ===== SX module          Version ===== SX                  9.1.1260 switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show power

### show power

Displays power supplies and power usage.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show power ===== Module           Power      Voltage   Current   Capacity  Grid      Status               (Watts)                (Amp)     (Watts)   Group ===== PS1                0.00      47.11     0.00      1008      A         OK PS2               248.82    48.05     5.18      1008      A         OK PS3                0.00      46.88     0.00      1008      A         OK PS4                -         -         -         NOT PRESENT PS5               46.72     47.82     0.98      1008      A         OK PS6                -         -         -         NOT PRESENT PS7                -         -         -         NOT PRESENT PS8                -         -         -         NOT PRESENT PS9                -         -         -         NOT PRESENT PS10               -         -         -         NOT PRESENT  Total power used : 295.54 W Total power capacity : 4032.00 W Total power budget : 4032.00 W Total power available : 3736.46 W Redundancy mode: combined Redundancy status: OK switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show power consumers

### show power consumers

Displays power consumers.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin

### Example

```
switch (config) # show power consumers
=====
Module           Power      Voltage   Current   Status
                (Watts)                (Amp)
=====
MGMT              17.47      48.00     0.36      OK
S01               33.26      48.00     0.69      OK
S02               33.50      48.00     0.70      OK
L01               31.73      48.00     0.66      OK
L02               29.76      48.00     0.62      OK
L30               28.61      48.00     0.60      OK
FAN5              14.91      48.00     0.31      OK
FAN2              13.70      48.00     0.29      OK
FAN1              14.21      48.00     0.30      OK
FAN6              15.10      48.00     0.31      OK
FAN4              14.53      48.00     0.30      OK
FAN7              15.04      48.00     0.31      OK
FAN3              15.17      48.00     0.32      OK
FAN8              14.98      48.00     0.31      OK

Total power used : 291.97 W
Max power : 1636.00 W
switch (config) #
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
-------------------------	-----

### Note

## show temperature

### show temperature

Displays the system's temperature sensors status.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show temperature ===== Module  Component                Reg  CurTemp  Status               (Celsius) ===== MGMT    BOARD_MONITOR            T1   25.00    OK MGMT    CPU_BOARD_MONITOR        T1   26.00    OK MGMT    CPU_BOARD_MONITOR        T2   41.00    OK MGMT    QSFP_TEMP1               T1   23.00    OK MGMT    QSFP_TEMP2               T1   22.50    OK MGMT    QSFP_TEMP3               T1   23.00    OK MGMT    SX                       T1   37.00    OK switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show voltage

### show voltage

Displays power supplies voltage level.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show voltage ===== Module   Power Meter           Reg  Expected  Actual  Status  High  Low           Voltage              Voltage ===== MGMT    BOARD_MONITOR        V1   5.00      5.15   OK      5.55  4.45 MGMT    BOARD_MONITOR        V2   2.27      2.11   OK      2.55  1.99 MGMT    BOARD_MONITOR        V3   1.80      1.79   OK      2.03  1.57 MGMT    BOARD_MONITOR        V4   3.30      3.28   OK      3.68  2.92 MGMT    BOARD_MONITOR        V5   0.90      0.93   OK      1.04  0.76 MGMT    BOARD_MONITOR        V6   1.20      1.19   OK      1.37  1.03 MGMT    CPU_BOARD_MONITOR    V1  12.00     11.67  OK      13.25 10.75 MGMT    CPU_BOARD_MONITOR    V2   2.50      2.46   OK      2.80  2.20 MGMT    CPU_BOARD_MONITOR    V3   3.30      3.26   OK      3.68  2.92 MGMT    CPU_BOARD_MONITOR    V4   3.30      3.24   OK      3.68  2.92 MGMT    CPU_BOARD_MONITOR    V5   1.80      1.79   OK      2.03  1.57 MGMT    CPU_BOARD_MONITOR    V6   1.20      1.24   OK      1.37  1.03 switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show health-report

### show health-report

Displays health report.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A	
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	Initial version
	3.3.0000	Output update
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show health-report =====   ALERTS CONFIGURATION   ===== Re-notification counter (sec):[3600] Report max counter:           [50] =====     HEALTH REPORT     ===== No Health issues file switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A	
<b>Note</b>		

## show resources

### show resources

Displays system resources.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show resources Total      Used      Free Physical  2027 MB   761 MB   1266 MB Swap       0 MB     0 MB     0 MB  Number of CPUs:      1 CPU load averages:  0.11 / 0.23 / 0.23  CPU 1   Utilization:                5%   Peak Utilization Last Hour: 19% at 2012/02/15 13:26:19   Avg. Utilization Last Hour: 7% switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

## show system profile

### show system profile

Displays system profile.

---

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.2.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show system profile eth-single-switch switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	system profile
<b>Note</b>	

---

---

## show system capabilities

### show system capabilities

Displays system capabilities.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A	
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	Initial version.
	3.3.0000	Added gateway support.
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show system capabilities IB: Supported Ethernet: Supported, Full L2 GW: Supported Max number of GW ports: 0 Max SM nodes: 648 IB Max licensed speed: FDR Ethernet Max licensed speed: 56Gb  switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show system profile	
<b>Note</b>		

## show system mac

### show system mac

Displays system MAC address.

---

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show system mac 00:02:C9:5E:AF:18 switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	

---

---

## show protocols

### show protocols

Displays all protocols enabled in the system.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.2.3000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show protocols Ethernet          enabled   spanning-tree   enabled   lacp            disabled   lldp            disabled   igmp-snooping  disabled   ets             enabled   priority-flow-control disabled  IP routing        enabled   ospf            enabled switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	N/A
<b>Note</b>	



## 3 InfiniBand Switching

### 3.1 Node Name

#### ib nodename

**ib nodename <guid> name <name>**  
**no ib nodename <guid>**

Maps between GUID and node name.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	guid	The system GUID.
	name	User defined string.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ib nodename 00:00:00:00:60:04:03:30 name my-name switch (config) # show ib nodename     GUID='00:00:00:00:60:04:03:30', name='my-name', discovered='no' switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>	If an entry with GUID exists, the existing name will be replaced with a new name.	

## show ib nodename

### show ib nodename

Maps between GUID and node name.

---

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ib nodename   GUID='00:00:00:00:60:04:03:30', name='my-name', discovered='no' switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	ib nodename
<b>Note</b>	

---

---

## 3.2 General

### fabric zero-counters

#### fabric zero-counters

Clears the performance counters of the node.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	monitor/admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # fabric zero-counters Counters zeroed successfully switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	
<b>Note</b>	

## show fabric

**show fabric {pm | sm}**

Displays InfiniBand fabric details.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	pm	Displays InfiniBand fabric performance measurements.
	sm	Displays InfiniBand fabric SMs.

**Default** N/A

**Configuration Mode** Config

**History** 3.1.0000

**Role** admin

**Example**

```
switch (config) # show fabric sm
% # This database file was automatically generated by IBDIAG
```

```
ibdiagnet fabric SM report
```

```
SM - master
```

```
Port=0 lid=0x0005 guid=0x0002c903004a2980 dev=51000 priority:15
```

```
SM - standby
```

```
Port=0 lid=0x0001 guid=0x0000000000000111 dev=51000 priority:0
```

```
switch (config) #
```

**Related Commands**

**Note**

## show {guids | system guid}

**show {guids | system guid}**

Displays GUIDs per ASIC in the chassis, or show only the system guid.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show guids ===== SX module                                GUID ===== SYSTEM                                00:02:C9:03:00:43:D9:00 S01                                    00:02:C9:03:00:5C:38:A0 L30                                    00:02:C9:03:00:5C:4B:00 S02                                    00:02:C9:03:00:49:69:80 L01                                    00:02:C9:03:00:49:C2:C0 L02                                    00:02:C9:03:00:49:AF:C0 switch (config) #show system guid 00:02:C9:03:00:43:D9:00 switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	
<b>Note</b>	

## show lids

### show lids

Displays the Lids of each module in the switch system

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin/monitor
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show lids ===== SX module          lid ===== 1                  10 switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	
<b>Note</b>	

## 3.3 Interface

### interface ib

**interface ib** [**internal**] {<inf> | <inf-range>}

Enters the InfiniBand interface configuration mode.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	[internal] <inf>	For 1U switches: interface 1/<interface#>  For Director chassis: interface ib L<leaf#>/<interface#> interface ib internal S<slot#>/<interface#> interface ib internal leaf-port<slot#>/<port#>
	inf-range	Enters the configuration mode of a range of interfaces. Format: <slot>/<port>-<slot>/<port>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # interface ib 1/1 switch (config interface ib 1/1) #	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interface ib	
<b>Note</b>	Interface range (inf-range) option is not valid on SX65XX systems.	

## mtu

### mtu <frame-size>

Configures the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) frame size for the interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	frame-size	Possible Value for MTU
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 256                256 bytes</li> <li>• 512                512 bytes</li> <li>• 1K                 1K bytes</li> <li>• 2K                 2K bytes</li> <li>• 4K                 4K bytes</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	4096 bytes	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface IB	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface ib 1/1) # mtu 4K switch (config interface ib 1/1) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interface ib	
<b>Note</b>		

## shutdown

**shutdown**  
**no shutdown**

Disables the interface.  
The no form of the command enables the interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	The interface is enabled.
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface IB
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface ib 1/1) # shutdown switch (config interface ib 1/1) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interface ib
<b>Note</b>	N/A

## description

**description** <string>

Sets an interface description.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	string	40 bytes
<b>Default</b>	""	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface IB	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface ib 1/1) # description my-interface switch (config interface ib 1/1) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interface ib	
<b>Note</b>		

## speed

### **speed <port speed>**

Sets the speed of the interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	port speed	Possible options are: 1 2.5 Gbps 3 2.5 or 5.0 Gbps 5 2.5 or 10.0 (QDR) Gbps 7 2.5, 5.0 or 10.0 (QDR) Gbps 8 10.0 (FDR10) Gbps 13 2.5, 10.0 (QDR) or 10.0 (FDR10) Gbps 15 2.5, 5.0, 10.0 (QDR) or 10.0 (FDR10) Gbps 21 2.5, 10.0 (QDR) or 14.0 Gbps 23 2.5, 5.0, 10.0 (QDR) or 14.0 Gbps 29 2.5, 10.0 (QDR), 10.0 (FDR10) or 14.0 Gbps 31 2.5, 5.0, 10.0 (QDR), 10.0 (FDR10) or 14.0 Gbps
<b>Default</b>	Depends on the port module type, not all interfaces support all speed options	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface IB	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface ib 1/1) # speed 1 switch (config interface ib 1/1) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interface ib	
<b>Note</b>		

## op-vls

### op-vls <value>

Sets the operational VLs of the interface.

The no form of the command sets the operational VLs to its default value.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	value	Possible value for operational VLs
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 VL0</li> <li>• 2 VL0, VL1</li> <li>• 4 VL0 - VL3</li> <li>• 8 VL0 - VL7</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	8 (VL0 - VL7)	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface IB	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface ib 1/1) # op-vls 1 switch (config interface ib 1/1) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interface ib	
<b>Note</b>		

## width

**width <value>**

Sets the speed of the interface.

The no form of the command sets the speed of the interface to its default value.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	value	Possible value for width: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1                    1X</li> <li>• 5                    1X, 4X</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	5 (1X, 4X)	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface IB	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface ib 1/1) # width 1 switch (config interface ib 1/1) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interface ib	
<b>Note</b>		

## clear counters

### clear counters

Clears the interface counters.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config Interface IB
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config interface ib 1/1) # clear counters switch (config interface ib 1/1) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show interface ib
<b>Note</b>	

## show interfaces ib

**show interfaces ib [internal] <inf>**

Displays the configuration and status for the interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	internal	internal interfaces
	inf	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Slot/Port (i.e. 1/1)</li> <li>LXX/SXX (i.1 L01 or S01)</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show interfaces ib 1/1 Slot 1 port 1 state   Logical port state      : Down   Physical port state    : Disabled   Current line rate      : 10.0 Gbps   Supported speeds       : 2.5, 5.0, 10.0(FDR10) or 14.0 Gbps rate   Speed                  : 2.5 Gbps rate only   Supported widths      : 1X, 4X   Width                  : 4X   Max supported MTUs    : 4096   MTU                    : 4096   VL capabilities       : VL0 - VL7   Operational VLS       : VL0 - VL7   Description           :   Phy-profile           : high-speed-ber    RX bytes               : 0   RX packets             : 0   RX errors               : 0   Symbol errors          : 0   VL15 dropped packets   : 0    TX bytes               : 0   TX packets             : 0   TX wait                 : 0   TX discarded packets   : 0  switch (config) #</pre>	

### Related Commands

### Note

## show interfaces ib status

### show interfaces ib [[internal] leaf-ports] [<inf>] status

Displays the status, speed and negotiation mode of the specified interface.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	internal	Internal interfaces
	leaf-ports	filter to leaf-ports only
	inf	Interface number: <slot>/<port>.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.2.0500	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show interfaces ib status  Interface Description Current      Logical      Physical                   line rate   port state   port state ----- Ib 1/1  my-if          10.0 Gbps    Down         Polling Ib 1/2  my-other-if    10.0 Gbps    Down         Polling .... switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## show interfaces ib transceiver

**show interfaces ib [<inf>] transceiver**

Displays the transceiver info.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	inf	interface number: <slot>/<port>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show interfaces ib 1/1 transceiver Slot L01 port 13 state   identifier                : QSFP+   cable/ module type        : Passive copper, unequalized   infiniband speeds         : SDR , DDR , QDR   vendor                    : Mellanox   cable length              : 2 m   part number               : MC2207130-002   revision                  : B0   serial number             : AA051150077 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## show interface ib capabilities

**show interface ib <inf> capabilities**

Shows interface capabilities.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	inf	Slot/port (i.e. 1/1).
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.2.0500	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show interfaces ib 1/1 capabilities Ib 1/1 LLR: FDR10, FDR, switch (config)</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

















## 3.4 Fabric Inspector

### ib fabric import

**ib fabric import <filename>**

Imports a “snapshot” of fabric data. It retrieves fabric data from the following ibdiagnet output files: ibdiagnet.db, ibdiagnet.sm and ibdiagnet.pm.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	filename	The imported file. It is an output of the ibdiagnet tool that has previously run on any node connected to the fabric, and is assumed to be a zip file with a .gz or .tgz extension.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config	
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ib fabric import snapshot.tgz switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ib fabric nodes	
<b>Note</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To display the results of this import, you may run “show ib fabric” commands (e.g., “show ib fabric nodes type switch”)</li> <li>• Imported data can be displayed as long as you do not run the command “ib fabric refresh”, which overwrites the imported data</li> <li>• The import command cannot execute without the ibdiagnet.db file</li> </ul>	

## ib fabric monitor

**ib fabric monitor**  
**no ib fabric monitor**

Enables fabric monitoring.  
 The no form of the command disables fabric monitoring.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ib fabric monitor switch (config) # show ib fabric monitor enable switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ib fabric monitor
<b>Note</b>	

## ib fabric nodenames

**ib fabric nodenames**  
**no ib fabric nodenames**

Imports fabric SysNames.  
 The no form of the command removes imported SysNames.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	switch (config) # ib fabric nodenames switch (config) #
<b>Related Commands</b>	
<b>Note</b>	

## ib fabric refresh

### ib fabric refresh

Takes a “snapshot” of the current fabric data.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ib fabric refresh switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ib fabric nodes
<b>Note</b>	If the fabric is large, this command may take a long time to complete. this command requires license (LIC-fabric-inspector)

## ib fabric transceiver-info

**ib fabric transceiver-info enable**  
**no ib fabric transceiver-info enable**

Enables collection of active cable info.  
 The no form of the command disables collection of active cable info.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # ib fabric transceiver-info enable switch (config) # show ib fabric transceiver-info enable enable switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ib fabric nodes
<b>Note</b>	

## test ib fabric

### test ib fabric [route]

Perform infiniband fabric test

<b>Syntax Description</b>	route
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.0000
<b>Role</b>	monitor/admin

**Example**

```

switch (config) # (config) # test ib fabric
% -----
-I- Plugins load will be skipped

-----
Discovery
-I- Discovering ... 1 nodes (1 Switches & 0 CA-s) discovered.
-I- Discovery finished successfully

-I- Duplicated GUIDs detection finished successfully

-I- Duplicated Nodes Descriptions detection finished successfully

-----
Lids Check
-E- Lids Check finished with errors
-E- IBM-QA-Bay3: SX90Y3245/U1/P0 - Configured with ZERO lid

-----
Links Check
-I- Links Check finished successfully

-----
Subnet Manager
-I- SM Info retrieving finished successfully

-E- Subnet Manager Check finished with errors
-E- Not found master subnet manager in fabric

-----
Port Counters
-I- Lids Check failed, no response for some MADs can occurred
-I- Ports counters retrieving finished successfully

-I- Ports counters value Check finished successfully

-I- Ports counters Difference Check will be skipped - pause time is zero
-----
Nodes Information
-I- Lids Check failed, no response for some MADs can occurred
-W- Nodes Info retrieving finished with errors
-W- IBM-QA-Bay3: SX90Y3245/U1 - No response for MAD VSGeneralInfo

-I- FW Check finished successfully

-----
Speed / Width checks
-I- Link Speed Check (Compare to supported link speed)
-I- Links Speed Check finished successfully

-I- Link Width Check (Compare to supported link width)
-I- Links Width Check finished successfully

-----
Summary
-I- Stage           Warnings  Errors    Comment
-I- Discovery       0          0
-I- Lids Check      0          1
-I- Links Check     0          0
-I- Subnet Manager  0          1
-I- Port Counters   0          0
-I- Nodes Information 1          0
-I- Speed / Width checks 0          0
...
switch (config) #

```

---

**Related Commands**

---

**Note**

---

---

## show ib fabric connections

**show ib fabric connections [attrib <speed/width>] [details] [type]**

Displays the ib fabric connections with optional relevant filter.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	attrib <speed/width>	Attribute of connection to filter on.
	details	Displays details info.
	type	Filter connections by type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sw-2-sw-any - Any sort of switch to switch connection</li> <li>sw-2-sw-int - Internal switch to switch connection</li> <li>sw-2-sw-ext - External switch to switch connection</li> <li>sw-2-ca - Switch to host connection</li> <li>ca-2-ca - Host to host connection</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ib fabric connections PORT-1          PORT-2          DESCRIPTION 00:08:F1:00:01:08:B5:C0-0001  00:08:F1:05:00:20:2F:7B-0035  Active 4X @ 5.0 Gbps mtu=4096 VL0 00:02:C9:03:00:61:FA:20-0001  00:08:F1:05:00:20:2F:7B-0011  Active 4X @ 10 Gbps mtu=4096 VL0, VL1 00:02:C9:03:00:61:FA:30-0002  00:08:F1:05:00:20:2F:7B-0013  Active 4X @ 10 Gbps mtu=4096 VL0, VL1 00:02:C9:03:00:61:FA:30-0001  00:08:F1:05:00:20:2F:7B-0014  Active 4X @ 10 Gbps mtu=4096 VL0, VL1 00:02:C9:03:00:5D:30:72-0004  00:08:F1:05:00:20:2F:7B-0017  Active 4X @ 10 Gbps mtu=4096 VL0 - VL7 00:02:C9:03:00:5D:30:72-0001  00:08:F1:05:00:20:2F:7B-0034  Active 4X @ 10 Gbps mtu=4096 VL0 - VL7 00:02:C9:03:00:30:95:90-0001  00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0-0003  Active 4X @ 10 (FDR10) mtu=2048 VL0 - VL7 00:02:C9:03:00:4A:E6:FE-0001  00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0-0007  Active 4X @ 10 Gbps mtu=2048 VL0 - VL7 00:02:C9:03:00:30:95:A0-0001  00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0-0008  Active 4X @ 10 (FDR10) mtu=2048 VL0 - VL7 00:02:C9:03:00:2E:E3:F0-0001  00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0-0011  Active 4X @ 10 (FDR10) mtu=2048 VL0 - VL7 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## show ib fabric messages

### show ib fabric messages

Displays the InfiniBand fabric error and warning messages.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ib fabric messages Warning Invalid(0x02) LinkWidthSupported   port 00:02:C9:03:00:30:95:90-0001  Warning Invalid(0x02) LinkWidthSupported   port 00:02:C9:03:00:30:95:A0-0001 Error   Internal SXX506 map error L02-19 should be S01/U1.7, not S01- 10(L02/U1.22)   port 00:02:C9:03:00:49:7D:C0-0019   port 00:02:C9:03:00:5D:30:70-0010  Error   Internal SXX506 map error L02-20 should be S01/U1.8, not S01- 7(L02/U1.19)   port 00:02:C9:03:00:49:7D:C0-0020   port 00:02:C9:03:00:5D:30:70-0007 switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	
<b>Note</b>	

## show ib fabric monitor

**show ib fabric monitor [<type>]**

Displays the InfiniBand fabric monitor admin state and statistics count.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	type	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• active-links - Displays number of active point-to-point links</li> <li>• active-ports - Displays number of active ports in subnet</li> <li>• host-ports - Displays number of CA ports in subnet</li> <li>• nodes - Displays number of active IB chips in subnet</li> <li>• snapshot-time - Date/time of this snapshot</li> <li>• switches - Displays number of switches in subnet</li> <li>• systems - Displays number of active systems in subnet</li> <li>• unique-GUIDs - Displays total number of unique GUIDs on fabric</li> <li>• warnings - Displays number of topology warnings issued</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ib monitor active-links 17 switch (config) # show ib monitor enable switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## show ib fabric node

**show ib fabric node <system-guid> [ports]**

Displays InfiniBand fabric info on one node.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	system-guid	The node GUID.
	ports	Displays the info on the ports on this node.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ib fabric node 00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0 ports System - switch node 00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0 Node details System GUID      00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0 Type             SW SX60XX standalone PCI 51000:713 Ports            36 Cable support    Supported PCI Device ID    51000 PCI Vendor ID    0x0002c9 Base version     1 Class version    1 Revision         161 Partition cap    8 Descriptions     MF0;l-supp-SX6036: SX60XX/U1  Type   Port                               Desc                               State   Rate SW     00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0-0000    Switch port 0                     Link Up 10 Gbps SW     00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0-0001    Port 1                             Polling Up to 40 Gbps SW     00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0-0002    Port 2                             Polling Up to 40 Gbps SW     00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0-0003    Port 3                             Link Up 41 Gbps SW     00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0-0004    Port 4                             Polling Up to 40 Gbps SW     00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0-0005    Port 5                             Polling Up to 40 Gbps SW     00:02:C9:03:00:5D:D7:B0-0006    Port 6                             Polling Up to 40 Gbps switch (config) #</pre>	

### Related Commands

### Note

## show ib fabric nodes

**show ib fabric nodes [cable <cable-options>] [role <role-options>] [type <system-type>]**

Displays InfiniBand fabric info on all nodes with filtering options.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	cable-options	Filters the list by cable type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>errors - Node with cable errors</li> <li>no-errors - Node with no cable errors</li> <li>supports - Node support active cables</li> <li>no-support - Node does not support active cables</li> </ul>
	role-options	Filters the list by role: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>multi-chip - Systems with more than 1 nodes</li> <li>single-chip - Systems with 1 node</li> <li>leaf - Leaf node</li> <li>spine - Spine node</li> <li>&lt;system&gt; - Any supported system</li> </ul>
	system-type	Filters the list by system type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>switch - Switches only</li> <li>host - Hosts only</li> <li>router - Routers only</li> <li>unknown - Unknowns systems only</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ib fabric nodes System name/GUID      Type      Node GUID      Description 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20  SW       00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20  PCI 51000:713 00:02:C9:03:00:09:DA:BD  CA       00:02:C9:03:00:09:DA:BA  PCI 26428:713 00:02:C9:03:00:09:28:17  CA       00:02:C9:03:00:09:28:14  PCI 26428:713 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:6E:00  SW       00:02:C9:03:00:5C:6E:00  PCI 51000:713 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## show ib fabric port

**show ib fabric port <port-guid>**

Displays InfiniBand fabric info on one port in the fabric.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	port-guid	The port GUID.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ib fabric port 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:6E:00-0034 SXCA07156 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:6E:00 port 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:6E:00-0034   Type                SW                Port state          Polling   Speed                2.5 Gbps          Supported speeds     2.5 / 5 / 10 Gbps   Width                4X                Supported widths    1X, 4X   Operational VLs      VL0 - VL7         VL capabilities     VL0 - VL7   Port GUID            NA                System GUID                02:C9:03:00:5C:6E:00 MTU                4096   Max supported MTUs   4096   VL arbitration high  8                VL Arbitration low  8   VL high limit        4                VL stall count      7   Has errors            false            Has traffic          false  switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## show ib fabric ports

**show ib fabric ports** [**attrib** <attrib-options>] [**data** <data-options>] [**errors** <errors-options>] [**sm** <sm-options>] [**state** <state-options>] [**type** <port-type-options>]

Displays InfiniBand fabric info on all ports with filtering options.

Syntax Description		
	attrib-options	Filters the speed and width.
	data-options	Filters port by data transfer counts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• none - No data</li> <li>• any - Any data</li> <li>• lots - High rate of data</li> <li>• little - Low rate of data</li> </ul>
	errors-options	Filters port by error counts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• none- No errors</li> <li>• any - Any errors</li> <li>• symbol - Any symbol errors</li> <li>• recv - Any receive errors</li> <li>• sym-or-recv - Any symbol or receive errors</li> <li>• cable - Any cable errors</li> </ul>
	sm-options	Filters port by SM running states: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• active - Has an active SM</li> <li>• none - Does not have an SM</li> <li>• master - Has master SM</li> <li>• standby - Has a standby SM</li> </ul>
	state-options	Filters port by port state: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• linkup - Link up state</li> <li>• polling - Polling state</li> <li>• unusual - Any unusual state</li> <li>• normal - Link up or polling state</li> </ul>
	port-type-options	Filters port by port type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• switch-any-port - All switch ports</li> <li>• switch-port0 - Switch port 0 only</li> <li>• switch-not-P0 - Switch ports except 0</li> <li>• switch-int - Internal switch ports</li> <li>• switch-ext - External switch ports</li> <li>• port-has-lid - CA or switch port 0</li> <li>• has-cable-info - Port has an active cable</li> <li>• has-no-cable-info - No active cable on port</li> <li>• host - Host ports</li> <li>• router - Router ports</li> <li>• has-valid-LID - Ports with valid LIDs</li> <li>• invalid-LID - Ports with invalid LIDs</li> <li>• unknown - Unknown ports</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>		
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400	

---

**Role** admin
 

---

**Example**

```

switch (config) # show ib fabric ports
00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20 SW 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20-0000
Switch port 0 Link Up 10 Gbps
00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20 SW 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20-0001 Port
1 Link Up 40 Gbps
00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20 SW 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20-0002 Port
2 Polling Up to 40 Gbps
00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20 SW 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20-0003 Port
3 Link Up 40 Gbps
00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20 SW 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20-0004 Port
4 Polling Up to 40 Gbps
00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20 SW 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20-0005 Port
5 Polling Up to 40 Gbps
00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20 SW 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20-0006 Port
6 Polling Up to 40 Gbps
00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20 SW 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20-0007 Port
7 Polling Up to 40 Gbps
00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20 SW 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20-0008 Port
8 Polling Up to 40 Gbps
00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20 SW 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20-0009 Port
9 Polling Up to 40 Gbps
00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20 SW 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20-0010 Port
10 Polling Up to 40 Gbps
switch (config) #

```

**Related Commands****Note**

## show ib fabric system

**show ib fabric system <system-guid> [nodes | ports]**

Displays InfiniBand fabric info on a specific system.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	system-guid	The system GUID.
	nodes	Adds list of nodes information.
	ports	Adds list of ports information.
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ib fabric system 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20 nodes System - 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20   Model          SXCA07156   Revision Rev    Rev 1   System         36 port SW   Element count  1   Description    BX900S1P00355-CB5  Node GUID          Role      Ports  Type  Descripton 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20  standalone  36    SW    PCI 51000:713 switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## show ib fabric sys

**show ib fabric sys [config <role-options>] [type <system-type>]**

Displays ib fabric info on all systems with filtering options.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	role-options	Filters the list by role: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• multi-chip - Systems with more than 1 nodes</li> <li>• single-chip - Systems with 1 node</li> <li>• &lt;system&gt; - Any supported system</li> </ul>
	system-type	Filters the list by system type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• switch - Switches only</li> <li>• host - Hosts only</li> <li>• router - Routers only</li> <li>• unknown - Unknowns systems only</li> </ul>
<b>Default</b>	N/A	
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Any Command Mode	
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400	
<b>Role</b>	admin	
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ib fabric sys 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:F7:20      SXCA07156   36 port SW 1 node 00:02:C9:03:00:09:DA:BD          2 port host 1 node 00:02:C9:03:00:09:28:17          2 port host 1 node 00:02:C9:03:00:5C:6E:00      SXCA07156   36 port SW 1 node switch (config) #</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>		
<b>Note</b>		

## show ib fabric transceiver-info

### show ib fabric transceiver-info enable

Displays the admin state of the InfiniBand fabric transceiver info.

<b>Syntax Description</b>	N/A
<b>Default</b>	N/A
<b>Configuration Mode</b>	Config
<b>History</b>	3.1.1400
<b>Role</b>	admin
<b>Example</b>	<pre>switch (config) # show ib fabric transceiver-info enable enable switch (config) #</pre>
<b>Related Commands</b>	show ib fabric nodes
<b>Note</b>	If enabled, transceiver info will be gathered by the InfiniBand fabric.